



eHealth Solutions / Release VA60A_251021 / 2025-10-21 / Revision r47605-gee82108a35

HL7 Conformance Statement

Contents

1	Introduction	15
1.1	HL7v2	15
1.1.1	Transport Protocol: MLLP	15
1.1.2	Security	15
1.1.3	Message Encoding	16
1.1.4	Data Types	16
1.1.4.1	CWE – Coded with Exceptions	16
1.1.4.2	CX – Extended Composite ID with Check Digit	17
1.1.4.3	HD – Hierarchic Designator	17
1.1.4.4	XAD – Extended Address	17
1.1.4.5	XCN – Extended Composite ID Number And Name	18
1.1.4.6	XPN – Extended Person Name	19
1.1.4.7	XTN – Extended Telecommunication Number	19
1.1.5	Common Segments	20
1.1.5.1	MSH Segment	20
1.1.5.2	EVN Segment	23
1.1.5.3	PID Segment	23
1.1.5.4	PV1 Segment	26
1.1.5.5	MRG Segment	27
1.1.5.6	IN1 Segment	28
1.1.5.7	UAC Segment	29
1.1.5.8	ROL Segment	29
1.1.6	Responses	30
1.2	HL7v3	32
1.2.1	Required Elements	32
1.2.2	General Responses	34
1.2.3	Notable XML Elements	36
1.3	HL7 FHIR	36
1.3.1	Resource Exchange Format	37
1.3.2	Supported FHIR Versions	38
1.3.2.1	Resource Maturity-Levels	38
1.3.3	Resource Identity	39
1.3.3.1	Resource Identifiers	39
1.3.4	Resource Versioning	39
1.3.5	Resource Relationships	39
1.3.5.1	URLs in the Reference.reference Element	39
1.3.5.2	Identifiers and Type Information in the identifier and type Elements	40
1.3.5.3	Contained Resources in the contained Element	40
1.3.5.4	Recommendation	41
1.3.6	Notes on FHIR Interactions	42
1.3.6.1	Create	42
1.3.6.2	Update	42
1.3.6.3	Patch	43
1.3.6.4	Delete	43
1.3.6.5	Batch/Transaction	43
1.3.6.6	Read	44
1.3.6.7	Version-Specific Read	44
1.3.6.8	Search	44
1.3.6.9	Optimizing Feeds	45

1.3.6.10	Timezone Handling	46
1.3.6.11	Custom Operation Outcome Codes	46
1.3.6.12	Reverse Proxy Awareness	46
1.3.6.13	Automated Resource De-Duplication	47
1.3.6.14	Processing of Patient Resources	48
1.3.6.15	Special Attributes and Extensions	48
1.3.6.16	Mobile Access to Health Documents (MHD) Handling	49
1.3.7	FHIR Operations	49
1.3.7.1	Patient User Account Creation	49
1.3.7.2	Patient User Account Deactivation	50
1.3.7.3	Patient Merge	51
1.3.8	Extensions and Profiling	52
1.3.9	Security	52
1.3.9.1	HDR Registry Integration	52
1.3.9.2	ACS Protecting HDR Resources	53
2	Schedules and Appointments	54
2.1	HL7 FHIR	54
2.1.1	Schedules and Slots	54
2.1.1.1	Examples	55
2.1.1.2	Slot Deletion	56
2.1.2	Creation of Appointment Schedules	56
2.1.2.1	Examples	57
2.1.3	Appointment Creation and Management	58
2.1.3.1	Examples	59
2.1.4	Online Appointment (Virtual Visit)	61
2.1.4.1	Examples	61
2.1.5	Tasks	63
2.1.5.1	Book Appointment Task	66
2.1.5.2	Data Donation Task	67
2.1.5.3	Form Task	68
2.1.5.4	Information Sheet Task	69
2.1.5.5	Read Task	69
2.1.5.6	Upload Task	70
2.1.6	Task Templates	71
2.1.6.1	Book Appointment Task	72
2.1.6.2	Form Task	73
2.1.6.3	Read Task	74
2.1.6.4	Upload Task	76
2.2	HL7v2	77
2.2.1	Add Appointment	77
2.2.1.1	Message Structure	77
2.2.1.2	Field Overview	77
3	Document Administration	79
3.1	Submit Document	80
3.1.1	Submit Document – HL7v2	80
3.1.1.1	Message Structure	80
3.1.1.2	Field Overview	81
3.1.1.3	HL7v2 Inbound Message Structure	88
3.1.1.4	HL7v2 Outbound Message Structure	89
3.2	Append Document	89

3.2.1	Append Document – HL7v2	89
3.2.1.1	Message Structure	90
3.2.1.2	Field Overview	90
3.3	Transform Document	91
3.3.1	Transform Document – HL7v2	91
3.3.1.1	Message Structure	91
3.3.1.2	Field Overview	91
3.4	Replace Document	92
3.4.1	Replace Document – HL7v2	92
3.4.1.1	Message Structure	92
3.4.1.2	Field Overview	93
3.5	Deprecate Document	94
3.5.1	Deprecate Document – HL7v2	94
3.5.1.1	Message Structure	94
3.5.1.2	Field Overview	94
4	eHealth Stroke	95
4.1	Authorized Therapy	95
4.2	Emergency Case	99
4.3	Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS)	100
4.4	Imaging Notes	103
4.5	Lysis Contraindications	105
4.6	National Institutes of Health Stroke Scale (NIHSS)	108
4.7	Onset Timer	113
4.8	Order	115
4.9	Pre-Stroke Modified Rankin Scale (Pre-Stroke mRS)	116
4.10	Process Steps and Time Log	118
4.11	Type of Stroke, Subtype of Stroke, and Affected Area	119
4.12	Vital Signs	123
4.12.1	Vital Signs Panel	126
5	Encounter Administration	129
5.1	Admit Inpatient	129
5.1.1	Admit Inpatient – HL7v2	129
5.1.1.1	Message Structure	130
5.1.1.2	Field Overview	130
5.1.2	Admit Inpatient – HL7v3	133
5.1.2.1	Message Structure	133
5.1.2.2	Inbound Message Structure	133
5.1.2.3	Outbound Message Structure	134
5.2	Register Outpatient	134
5.2.1	Register Outpatient – HL7v2	134
5.2.1.1	Message Structure	134
5.2.1.2	Field Overview	135
5.2.2	Register Outpatient – HL7v3	137
5.2.2.1	Inbound Message Structure	138
5.2.2.2	Outbound Message Structure	138
5.3	Discharge Patient	138
5.3.1	Discharge Patient – HL7v2	138
5.3.1.1	Message Structure	139
5.3.1.2	Field Overview	139
5.3.2	Discharge Patient – HL7v3	142

	5.3.2.1	Inbound Message Structure	142
	5.3.2.2	Outbound Message Structure	143
5.4		Cancel Admit Inpatient/Outpatient	143
	5.4.1	Cancel Admit Inpatient/Outpatient – HL7v2	143
	5.4.1.1	Message Structure	143
	5.4.1.2	Field Overview	144
	5.4.2	Cancel Admit Inpatient/Outpatient – HL7v3	146
	5.4.2.1	Inbound Message Structure	146
	5.4.2.2	Outbound Message Structure	147
5.5		Cancel Discharge Patient	147
	5.5.1	Cancel Discharge Patient – HL7v2	147
	5.5.1.1	Message Structure	147
	5.5.1.2	Field Overview	148
	5.5.2	Cancel Discharge Patient – HL7v3	150
	5.5.2.1	Message Structure	150
	5.5.2.2	Inbound Message Structure	150
	5.5.2.3	Outbound Message Structure	152
5.6		Transfer Patient	152
	5.6.1	Transfer Patient – HL7v2	152
	5.6.1.1	Message Structure	152
	5.6.1.2	Field Overview	153
	5.6.2	Transfer Patient – HL7v3	155
	5.6.2.1	Inbound Message Structure	155
	5.6.2.2	Outbound Message Structure	157
5.7		Cancel Transfer Patient	157
	5.7.1	Cancel Transfer Patient – HL7v2	157
	5.7.1.1	Message Structure	157
	5.7.1.2	Field Overview	158
5.8		Change Outpatient To Inpatient	160
	5.8.1	Change Outpatient To Inpatient – HL7v2	160
	5.8.1.1	Message Structure	160
	5.8.1.2	Field Overview	161
	5.8.2	Change Outpatient To Inpatient – HL7v3	163
	5.8.2.1	Message Structure	163
5.9		Change Inpatient To Outpatient	164
	5.9.1	Change Inpatient To Outpatient – HL7v2	164
	5.9.1.1	Message Structure	164
	5.9.1.2	Field Overview	165
	5.9.2	Change Inpatient To Outpatient – HL7v3	167
	5.9.2.1	Inbound Message Structure	167
	5.9.2.2	Outbound Message Structure	167
5.10		Change Patient Identifier List	167
	5.10.1	Change Patient Identifier List – HL7v2	168
	5.10.1.1	Message Structure	168
	5.10.1.2	Field Overview	168
5.11		Change Attending Doctor	169
	5.11.1	Change Attending Doctor – HL7v2	169
	5.11.1.1	Message Structure	169
	5.11.1.2	Field Overview	170
5.12		Cancel Change Attending Doctor	172
	5.12.1	Cancel Change Attending Doctor – HL7v2	172
	5.12.1.1	Message Structure	172

5.12.1.2	Field Overview	173
5.13	Begin Leave of Absence	176
5.13.1	Begin Leave of Absence – HL7v2	176
5.13.1.1	Message Structure	176
5.13.1.2	Field Overview	177
5.14	Cancel Begin Leave of Absence	178
5.14.1	Cancel Begin Leave of Absence – HL7v2	178
5.14.1.1	Message Structure	178
5.14.1.2	Field Overview	179
5.15	End Leave of Absence	181
5.15.1	End Leave of Absence – HL7v2	181
5.15.1.1	Message Structure	181
5.15.1.2	Field Overview	182
5.16	Cancel End Leave Of Absence	184
5.16.1	Cancel End Leave Of Absence – HL7v2	184
5.16.1.1	Message Structure	184
5.16.1.2	Field Overview	185
5.17	Move Account Information	186
5.17.1	Move Account Information – HL7v2	186
5.17.1.1	Message Structure	186
5.17.1.2	Field Overview	187
5.18	Update Encounter Event	189
5.18.1	Update Encounter Event – HL7v2	189
5.18.1.1	Message Structure	189
5.18.1.2	Field Overview	190
5.19	Cancel Encounter Event	191
5.19.1	Cancel Encounter Event – HL7v2	191
5.19.1.1	Message Structure	191
5.19.1.2	Field Overview	192
5.20	Merge Patients/Encounters	194
5.20.1	Merge Patients/Encounters – HL7v2	194
5.20.1.1	Message Structure	194
5.20.1.2	Field Overview	195
5.21	Retrieve DICOM Studies – HL7v2	196
6	Forms	197
6.1	Supported Types and Their Mapping	198
6.2	Data Extraction	204
6.3	Integrating Questionnaires	213
7	Observations	214
7.1	Unsolicited Transmission of an Observation Message	214
7.1.1	Message Structure	214
7.1.1.1	Field Overview	214
8	Patient Administration	217
8.1	Create Patient	217
8.1.1	Create Patient – HL7v2	217
8.1.1.1	Message Structure	218
8.1.1.2	Field Overview	219
8.1.2	Create Patient – HL7v3	221
8.1.2.1	Inbound Message Structure	221
8.1.2.2	Outbound Message Structure	223

8.2	Update Patient	224
8.2.1	Update Patient – HL7v2	224
8.2.1.1	Message Structure	224
8.2.1.2	Field Overview	225
8.2.2	Update Patient – HL7v3	227
8.2.2.1	Inbound Message Structure	227
8.2.2.2	Outbound Message Structure	230
8.3	Merge Patients	230
8.3.1	Merge Patients – HL7v2	230
8.3.1.1	Message Structure	230
8.3.1.2	Field Overview	231
8.3.2	Merge Patients – HL7v3	233
8.3.2.1	Inbound Message Structure	233
8.3.2.2	Outbound Message Structure	235
8.4	Link Patients	235
8.4.1	Link Patients – HL7v2	235
8.4.1.1	Message Structure	235
8.4.1.2	Field Overview	236
8.5	Unlink Patients	237
8.5.1	Unlink Patients – HL7v2	237
8.5.1.1	Message Structure	237
8.5.1.2	Field Overview	237
8.6	Master Patient Change	238
8.6.1	XAD-PID Change Notification – HL7v2	238
8.6.1.1	Message Structure	238
8.7	Query Patient IDs	239
8.7.1	Query Patient IDs – HL7v2	240
8.7.1.1	Message Structure	240
8.7.1.2	Field Overview	241
8.7.2	Query Patient IDs – HL7v3	242
8.7.2.1	Inbound Message Structure	242
8.7.2.2	Outbound Message Structure	243
8.8	Query Patients	246
8.8.1	Query Patients – HL7v2	247
8.8.1.1	Message Structure	248
8.8.1.2	Field Overview	249
8.8.2	Query Patients – HL7v3	251
8.8.2.1	Inbound Message Structure	251
8.8.2.2	Outbound Message Structure	252
9	Patient Chart	261
9.1	Filter	261
9.2	Allergies	261
9.3	Diagnoses	262
9.4	Laboratory Report	263
9.5	Medical History	263
9.6	Medications	264
9.7	Physiological Parameters	266
9.8	Procedures	267
9.9	Vaccinations	269
10	Laboratory Reports	272

10.1	Filter	272
11	Data Donation	275
11.1	FHIR ResearchStudy	275
11.2	FHIR Consent	278
11.3	FHIR Bundle	281
12	User Account Administration	284
12.1	Deactivate User Account of a Patient	284
12.1.1	Deactivate User Account of a Patient – HL7v2	284
12.1.1.1	Message Structure	284
12.1.1.2	Field Overview	285
13	User-defined Tables	287
13.1	MDM Tables	287
13.1.1	Reference ID Type Codes	287

List of Figures

1	ACS Protecting HDR Resources	53
---	--	----

List of Tables

1	Basic Message Structure	15
2	MSH Segment Structure	22
3	EVN Segment Structure	23
4	PID Segment Structure	25
5	PV1 Segment Structure	27
6	MRG Segment Structure	27
7	IN1 Segment Structure	28
8	UAC Segment Structure	29
9	ROL Segment Structure	30
10	Fields and Cardinality for Account Creation	49
11	Fields and Cardinality for Account Deactivation	50
12	FHIR Elements for the Schedule Resource	54
13	FHIR Elements for the Slot Resource	54
14	Actors in Schedules Creation	56
15	FHIR Elements for the Appointment Resource	58
16	Appointment.participant Elements	59
17	Display Logic for Address and Contact Details	59
18	Online-Specific Location Identifier	61
19	FHIR Elements for the Task Resource	64
20	FHIR Elements for the Task Resource - Input Field (Book Appointment Task)	66
21	FHIR Elements for the Focus Field (Data Donation Task)	67
22	FHIR Elements for the Focus Field (Form Task)	68
23	FHIR Elements for the Input Field (Read Task)	69
24	FHIR Elements for the Input Field (Upload Task)	70
25	Elements of ActivityDefinitions for Task Templates	72
26	Add Appointment Segments	77
27	Document Administration Supported Transactions	79
28	Message Structure Segments	80
29	Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data – SessionInfo	81
30	Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data – SubmissionInfo	82
31	Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data – DocumentMetadata	86
32	Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data – Document	88
33	Append Document Segments	90
34	Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data for Document Addendum	90

35	Transform Document Segments	91
36	Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data for Document Transform	91
37	Replace Document Segments	92
38	Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data for Document Replacement	93
39	Deprecate Document Segments	94
40	FHIR Elements for the ServiceRequest Resource Authorized Therapy	95
41	FHIR Elements for the Encounter Resource Emergency Case	99
42	FHIR Elements for the Questionnaire Resource GCS	100
43	FHIR Elements for the DiagnosticReport Resource Imaging Notes	103
44	FHIR Elements for the Condition Resource Lysis Contraindications	105
45	FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource NIHSS	108
46	FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource Onset Timer	113
47	FHIR Elements for the ServiceRequest Resource Order	115
48	FHIR Elements for the Questionnaire Resource Pre-Stroke mRS	116
49	FHIR Elements for the Task Resource Process Step	118
50	FHIR Elements for the DiagnosticReport Resource Type of Stroke	119
51	FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource Vital Signs	123
52	FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource Vital Signs Panel	126
53	Available HL7 Fields/Segments Concerning Encounter Properties	129
54	Segments: Admit Inpatient	130
55	Fields relevant for the Begin Inpatient Visit Transaction	131
56	Begin Outpatient Visit Segments	134
57	Fields relevant for the Begin Outpatient Visit Transaction	136
58	End Patient Visit Segments	139
59	Fields relevant for the End Patient Visit Transaction	140
60	Cancel Patient Visit Segments	143
61	Fields relevant for the Cancel Patient Visit Transaction	145
62	Cancel End Patient Visit Segments	147
63	Fields relevant for the Cancel End Patient Visit Transaction	149
64	Delegate Patient Visit Segments	152
65	Fields relevant for the Transfer Patient Transaction	154
66	Delegate Patient Visit Segments	157
67	Fields relevant for theCancel Transfer Patient Transaction	159
68	Change Outpatient To Inpatient Segments	160
69	Fields relevant for the Change Outpatient To Inpatient Transaction	162
70	Change Inpatient To Outpatient Segments	164

71	Fields relevant for the Change Inpatient To Outpatient Transaction	166
72	Change Patient Identifier List Segments	168
73	Fields relevant for the Change Patient Identifier List Transaction	169
74	Change Attending Doctor Segments	169
75	Fields relevant for the Change Attending Doctor Transaction	171
76	Cancel Change Attending Doctor Segments	172
77	Fields relevant for the Cancel Change Attending Doctor Transaction	175
78	Begin Leave of Absence Segments	176
79	Fields relevant for the Begin Leave of Absence Transaction	177
80	Cancel Begin Leave of Absence Segments	178
81	Fields relevant for the Cancel Begin Leave of Absence Transaction	180
82	End Leave of Absence Segments	181
83	Fields relevant for the End Leave of Absence Transaction	183
84	Cancel End Leave Of Absence Segments	184
85	Fields relevant for the Cancel End Leave of Absence Transaction	186
86	Move Account Information Segments	186
87	Fields relevant for the Move Account Information Transaction	188
88	Update Encounter Event Segments	189
89	Fields relevant for the Update Encounter Event Transaction	190
90	Cancel Encounter Event Segments	191
91	Fields relevant for the Cancel Encounter Event Transaction	193
92	Merge Patients/Encounters Segments	194
93	Fields relevant for the Merge Patients/Encounters Transaction	196
94	FHIR Elements for the Questionnaire Resource	197
95	FHIR Elements for the QuestionnaireResponse Resource	197
96	Supported Item Types and their Mapping	198
97	Elements needed for the Observation-based Extraction	204
98	Elements needed for the Definition-based Extraction	204
99	ORU Message Segments Overview	214
100	Processable Observation Information in an ORU R01 Message	215
101	Available HL7 Fields/Segments Concerning Patient Properties	217
102	List of Segments – Create Patient	218
103	Fields Relevant for the Create Patient Transaction	220
104	List of Segments – Update Patient	224
105	Fields Relevant for the Update Patient Transaction	226
106	Merge Patient Segments	230

107	Fields Relevant for the Merge Patients Transaction	232
108	Link Patient Segments	235
109	Fields Relevant for the Link Patients Transaction	236
110	Unlink Patient Segments	237
111	Fields Relevant for the Unlink Patients Transaction	237
112	XAD-PID Change Segments	238
113	Query Patient ID Segments	240
114	Query Patient ID Responses	240
115	Fields Relevant for the Query Patient ID Transaction	241
116	Message Segment Overview	248
117	Patient Query Responses	248
118	List of data set in the QPD segment to query patients	250
119	FHIR Elements for the "Type" in the Allergies Widget	261
120	FHIR Elements for the "Reaction" in the Allergies Widget	262
121	FHIR Elements for the "Criticality" in the Allergies Widget	262
122	FHIR Elements for the "Type" Column in the Diagnoses Widget	262
123	FHIR Elements for the "Institution" Column in the Diagnoses Widget	263
124	FHIR Elements for the "Date" Column in the Diagnoses Widget	263
125	FHIR Elements for the "Clinical status", "Verification status" and "Severity" Columns in the Diagnoses Widget	263
126	FHIR Elements for the "Time Period" in the Medical History Widget	263
127	FHIR Elements for the "Status" in the Medical History Widget	264
128	FHIR Elements for the "Institution" in the Medical History Widget	264
129	FHIR Elements for the "Service Type" in the Medical History Widget	264
130	FHIR Elements for the "Type" Column in the Medications Widget	265
131	FHIR Elements for the "Date" Column in the Medications Widget	265
132	FHIR Elements for the "Frequency" Column in the Medications Widget	265
133	FHIR Elements for the "Dose" Column in the Medications Widget	265
134	FHIR Elements for the "Route" Column in the Medications Widget	266
135	FHIR Elements for the "Institution" Column in the Medications Widget	266
136	FHIR Elements for the "Status" Column in the Medications Widget	266
137	FHIR Elements for a Vital Sign in the Physiological Parameters Widget	267
138	FHIR Elements for the "Type" Column in the Procedures Widget	268
139	FHIR Elements for the "Institution" Column in the Procedures Widget	268
140	FHIR Elements for the "Date" Column in the Procedures Widget	268
141	FHIR Elements for the "Status" Column in the Procedures Widget	268

142	FHIR Elements for the “Perfomed by” Column in the Procedures Widget	269
143	FHIR Elements for the “Type” Column in the Vaccinations Widget	269
144	FHIR Elements for the “Institution” Column in the Vaccinations Widget	269
145	FHIR Elements for the “Date” Column in the Vaccinations Widget	270
146	FHIR Elements for the “Series” Column in the Vaccinations Widget	270
147	FHIR Elements for the “Target Disease” Column in the Vaccinations Widget	270
148	FHIR Elements for the “Dose” Column in the Vaccinations Widget	270
149	FHIR Elements for the “Component” Column Group in the Laboratory Reports	272
150	FHIR Elements for the “Component” Column Entry in the Laboratory Reports	272
151	FHIR Elements for the “Range” Column in the Laboratory Reports	273
152	FHIR Elements for the “Date” Column Header in the Laboratory Reports	273
153	FHIR Elements for the “Institution” Column Header in the Laboratory Reports	273
154	FHIR Elements for the “Value” Column in the Laboratory Reports	273
155	FHIR Elements for the “Out of Range Indicator” in the Laboratory Reports	274
156	FHIR Elements for the ResearchStudy Resource	275
157	Consent for Data Donation	278
158	FHIR Bundle for Data Donation	281
159	List of Segments – Deactivate Patient	284
160	Fields Relevant for the Deactivate Patient Transaction	285

1 Introduction

This document is intended to provide a formal description of the conformity of eHealth Solutions with the standards HL7v2, HL7v3, and HL7 FHIR. It focuses on exceptions and customizations that do not comply with the HL7 standards, but are necessary for the proper functioning of eHealth Solutions.

The following chapters give an overview of the respective HL7 standard:

- HL7v2
- HL7v3
- HL7 FHIR

1.1 HL7v2

The primary goal of the eHealth Solutions HL7v2 interface is to facilitate communication with third-party systems in heterogeneous healthcare environments. The eHealth Solutions HL7v2 interface is designed according to the HL7 Messaging Standard, version 2.5. Nevertheless, eHealth Solutions is able to process HL7v2 messages that conform to the standard versions 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, 2.7, (that is, 2.3 is not supported). Segments and fields that are not recognized due to the use of a higher HL7v2 standard version are ignored. The following sections describe the relevant HL7v2 messages in detail. Messages and trigger events not listed in these sections are not supported by eHealth Solutions and will result in an error response.



Warning

When sending HL7 V2 ADT messages to the PIXPDQ which are then forwarded to the ADT Interface on the Source, please pay attention to which data you submit. Ensure especially that you only submit *one* source patient identifier per request to the PIXPDQ and that it is the *correct* one respectively to the Source that is queried.

1.1.1 Transport Protocol: MLLP

The HL7v2 standard defines the Minimal Lower Layer Protocol (MLLP) as its message transport mechanism, the eHealth Solutions infrastructure uses this protocol to process both incoming and outgoing HL7 messages. The MLLP defines special start and stop bytes to demarcate HL7 messages in a TCP stream. The start byte is 0x0b (ASCII vertical tab character). The stop bytes are 0x1c (ASCII Field Separator Character) and 0x0d (ASCII Carriage Return), transmitted in sequence.

Table 1: Basic Message Structure

<VT>		<FS>		<CR>	
(hex 0x0b)	HL7 message payload goes here	(hex 0x1c)		(hex 0x0d)	

1.1.2 Security

HL7v2 in itself does not define any security measures, but in compliance to the IHE *Audit Trail and Node Authentication* (ATNA) Integration Profile HL7v2 communication must be secured. This is done by encrypting messages using the TLS protocol; mutual authentication of both sender (TLS client authentication) and receiver is also a mandatory part of this process. Encryption can be enabled in the HL7 connector configuration and requires a valid digital certificate to be provided in a Java Keystore File (*.jks). Administrators are strongly encouraged to disable unencrypted communication in productive systems, as HL7v2 messages in most cases contain personally identifiable information.

1.1.3 Message Encoding

HL7v2 messages are encoded according to the standard ER7 ("Encoding Rules 7") rules, which describe data segments, fields, components and subcomponents of variable length that are separated by special delimiter characters. ER7 defines the following default delimiter characters:

- Field Separator: |
- Component Separator: ^
- Subcomponent Separator: &
- Field Repetition Separator: ~
- Escape Character: \

Messages may specify custom delimiter characters in the MSH segment, though this is highly discouraged for interoperability reasons. The character immediately following the literal String "MSH" specifies the field separator. The rest of the delimiter characters are defined in MSH-2: component separator, repetition separator, escape character and subcomponent separator, in that respective order. The character encoding itself may be specified in MSH-18. This approach to specify the character encoding is obviously problematic, as the MSH segment needs to be parsed on a best-effort basis to read MSH-18, and then re-parsed using the character encoding found in MSH-18. For this reason, eHealth Solutions ignores MSH-18 and uses a static character encoding defined in the configuration.



Note

It is highly recommended to use UTF-8 to ensure the correct processing of messages. eHealth Solutions can be configured to honor MSH-18 if a statically configured character encoding cannot be used due to restrictions in the domain (e.g., multiple sending systems that each use a different character encoding). As outlined above, this approach is strongly discouraged.

1.1.4 Data Types

This section provides an overview of the most commonly used HL7v2 data types in eHealth Solutions. HL7 versions before 2.4 define very limiting restrictions on the maximum allowed length of many field/s/components. As an example, the combined length of all patient identifiers (PID-3) must not exceed 20 characters, which makes it virtually impossible to use real-world identifiers. For this reason, eHealth Solutions is much more lenient when it comes to the maximum allowed length of components and sub-components. This is true regardless of which HL7 version is used by the sending system. The following paragraphs always state the maximum allowed length of all components. Messages that exceed this maximum length will result in an error response.

- CWE – Coded with Exceptions
- CX – Extended Composite ID with Check Digit
- HD – Hierarchic Designator
- XAD – Extended Address
- XCN – Extended Composite ID Number And Name
- XPN – Extended Person Name
- XTN – Extended Telecommunication Number

1.1.4.1 CWE – Coded with Exceptions

All components of this type are optional and can hold up to and including 255 characters. CWE values without CWE-1 usually do not make sense, sending systems should thus avoid sending such values. Only the following CWE components are processed, all other components are ignored:

- CWE-1: Identifier/Code, e.g., "F".
- CWE-2: Text, e.g., "Female".
- CWE-3: Name of Coding System, e.g., "Gender".

Example 1: CWE – Language Code

```
en^English^ISO 639
```

1.1.4.2 CX – Extended Composite ID with Check Digit

The only required component of the CX type is CX-1. Feed messages additionally require a valid CX-4 component, e.g., for patient identifiers transmitted in PID-3. Only the following CX components are processed, all other components are ignored:

- CX-1: ID Number. This component can hold up to and including 255 characters.
- CX-4: Assigning Authority. This component is of the type HD (see below).
- CX-5: Identifier Type Code. Only values from HL7 table 0203 – *Identifier Type* are allowed. Source patient identifiers must use "PI" as the identifier type code.

Example 2: CX – Source Patient Identifier

```
patientId3978^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI
```

1.1.4.3 HD – Hierarchic Designator

In the HL7 standard, all components are optional, but eHealth Solutions requires a value for HD-2. All HD components can be processed:

- HD-1: Namespace ID. This component can hold up to and including 255 characters.
- HD-2: Universal ID. eHealth Solutions can only process universal IDs in the ISO OID format, other universal ID types are not supported. This component can hold up to and including 255 characters.
- HD-3: Universal ID Type. The only supported value is "ISO" (for ISO OIDs). Sending systems may leave this empty, in which case "ISO" will be assumed by the eHealth Solutions infrastructure.

Example 3: HD – Patient Assigning Authority

```
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO
```

1.1.4.4 XAD – Extended Address

All components of this type are optional and can hold up to and including 255 characters. Only the following XAD components are processed, all other components are ignored:

- XAD-1.1: Street or Mailing Address. This field should only be used if sending systems cannot transmit the street name and dwelling number in separate fields. The value in this field is thus used as a fallback if both XAD-1.2 and XAD-1.3 are empty.
- XAD-1.2: Street Name. This field should be preferred if sending systems can transmit street names and dwelling numbers in separate fields.
- XAD-1.3: Dwelling Number. This field should be preferred if sending systems can transmit street names and dwelling numbers in separate fields.

- XAD-3: City
- XAD-4: State or Province.
- XAD-5: Zip or Postal Code.
- XAD-6: Country.
- XAD-7: Address Type. Only values from HL7 table 0190 – *Address Type* are allowed. The address type *L (Legal Address)* has special meaning in eHealth Solutions: It denotes the main address of a person. A person may have only one main address.

Example 4: XAD – Structured Patient Address

```
&Main Street&17^^London^Greater London^SW1P 2LD^GB^L
```

Example 5: XAD – Unstructured Patient Address

```
Main Street 17^^London^Greater London^SW1P 2LD^GB^L
```

1.1.4.5 XCN – Extended Composite ID Number And Name

In the HL7 standard, all components are optional, but eHealth Solutions requires a value for both XCN-1 and XCN-9, otherwise the field value will be ignored. All components of this type can hold up to and including 255 characters. Only the following XCN components are processed, all other components are ignored:

- XCN-1: ID Number. This component must have a value, otherwise the entire XCN value will be ignored by eHealth Solutions.
- XCN-2-1: Surname.
- XCN-3: Given Name.
- XCN-4: Second and further given names.
- XCN-5: Suffix, e.g., "Jr".
- XCN-6: Prefix, e.g., "Mr".
- XCN-9: Assigning Authority. This component must have a valid HD value, otherwise the entire XCN value will be ignored by eHealth Solutions.
- XCN-10: Name Type Code. Only values from HL7 table 0200 – *Name Type* are allowed. The only exception of this role is the "PN" name type, which is ignored by eHealth Solutions (the MPI generates its own phonetic names internally). The name type *L (Legal Name)* has special meaning in eHealth Solutions: It denotes the main name of a person (the name that is displayed in the user interface). A person may have only one main name.
- XCN-13: Identifier Type Code. Only values from HL7 table 0203 – *Identifier Type* are allowed.
- XCN-21: Professional Suffix, e.g., "MD", "PhD".

Example 6: XCN – Physician Identifier And Name

```
1234^Watson^John^H.^Jr.^Dr.^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^^MD
```

1.1.4.6 XPN – Extended Person Name

All components of this type are optional and can hold up to and including 255 characters. Only the following XPN components are processed, all other components are ignored:

- XPN-1.1: Surname.
- XPN-2: Given Name.
- XPN-3: Second and further given names.
- XPN-4: Suffix, e.g., "Jr".
- XPN-5: Prefix, e.g., "Mr".
- XPN-7: Name Type Code. Only values from HL7 table 0200 – *Name Type* are allowed. The only exception of this role is the "PN" name type, which is ignored by eHealth Solutions (the MPI generates its own phonetic names internally). The name type *L (Legal Name)* has special meaning in eHealth Solutions: It denotes the main name of a person (the name that is displayed in the user interface). A person may have only one main name.
- XPN-14: Professional Suffix, e.g., "MD", "PhD".

Example 7: XPN – Physician Name

```
Watson^John^H.^Jr.^Dr.^L^^^^^^MD
```

1.1.4.7 XTN – Extended Telecommunication Number

Despite the name, this data type is used to represent various kinds of telecommunication addresses (e.g., email address, beeper number etc.). All components of this type are optional and can hold up to and including 255 characters, unless stated otherwise. Only the following XTN components are processed, all other components are ignored:

- XTN-1: Telephone Number. This component is deprecated and should not be used unless absolutely necessary. See the description of the fallback mechanism below.
- XTN-2: Telecommunication Use Code. eHealth Solutions restricts the allowed values to the following set, all other values are ignored: **ASN** (Answering Service), **WPN** (Business/Work), **EMR** (Emergency Contact), **PRN** (Primary Residence), **ORN** (Other Residence), **VHN** (Vacation Home), and **PRS** (Personal).
- XTN-3: Telecommunication Equipment Type. eHealth Solutions restricts the allowed values to the following set, all other values are ignored: **BP** (Beeper), **Internet** (Email Address), **FX** (Fax), **CP** (Mobile Phone) and **PH** (Phone). The value **PH** will be used if no value is specified by the sending system.
- XTN-4: Email Address. This field is only used if XTN-3 has the value **Internet**, it is ignored in all other cases.
- XTN-5: Country Code, e.g., "43". Only used if XTN-12 is empty, see the description of the fallback mechanism below.
- XTN-6: Area/City Code, e.g., "512". Only used if XTN-12 is empty, see the description of the fallback mechanism below.
- XTN-7: Local Number, e.g., "1234567". Only used if XTN-12 is empty, see the description of the fallback mechanism below.

- XTN-8: Extension, e.g., "410". Only used if XTN-12 is empty, see the description of the fallback mechanism below.
- XTN-9: Any Text, e.g., "only during office hours". Only used if XTN-12 is empty, see the description of the fallback mechanism below.
- XTN-12: Unformatted Telephone Number. This is the preferred way of transmitting a telecommunication address, with the exception of email addresses that must be transmitted in XTN-4.

In the case of telephone numbers, eHealth Solutions uses the following fallback mechanism to parse received numbers:

- If present, use the unformatted telephone number from XTN-12. The internal telephone number representation used in eHealth Solutions is always in this unstructured format.
- Else use the structured telephone number from XTN-5, XTN-6, XTN-7, XTN-8 and XTN-9 – if any of those components has a value.
- Else use the deprecated unstructured telephone number from XTN-1.

Example 8: XTN – Landline Phone Number

```
^PRN^PH^^^^^^^^^^+43 512 1234567
```

Example 9: XTN – Email Address

```
^WPN^Internet^john.watson@mycompany.com
```

1.1.5 Common Segments

This section provides a detailed description of the HL7 segments that are supported by eHealth Solutions. Some segments are used in every HL7 message (e.g., MSH), whereas others are only used in specific contexts (e.g., TXA in document administration). The fields that are required in a given segment heavily depend on the transaction that is to be executed. Some segments, however, have static requirements that are the same for all transactions. These requirements are stated in the following sections:

- MSH Segment
- EVN Segment
- PID Segment
- PV1 Segment
- MRG Segment
- IN1 Segment
- UAC Segment
- ROL Segment

Please note that these listings will not be repeated in the detailed transaction descriptions due to brevity considerations. A reference to this chapter will be provided instead.

Order is important to both segments and fields inside the segment, since HL7 is order-sensitive. The HL7 Standard defines the ordering for all messages.

1.1.5.1 MSH Segment

Every HL7v2 message requires the MSH segment to be the first segment of the message. Additional segments may be required for individual messages, this is determined by the message type and trigger event defined in MSH-9.

Table 2 shows a detailed field description of the MSH (Message Header) segment for all transactions.

Example 10 shows the correct message header of an HL7v2 message.

Example 10: HL7v2 Message Header

```
MSH|^~\&|Sending_Application^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|Sending_Facility^1.1.2^ISO|Receiving_Application^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|Receiving_Facility^1.1.1^ISO|20141001233656||ADT^A01|1412199415701|P|2.5|||AL
```

Ensure that all required fields and components are specified.

Example 11 shows an incorrect HL7v2 message header with a missing `sendingFacility` field.

Example 11: Incorrect HL7v2 Message Header

```
MSH|^~\&|Sending_Application^1.1.2.1.1^ISO||Receiving_Application^1.1.1.1^ISO|Receiving_Facility^1.1.1^ISO|20141001233656||ADT^A01|1412199415701|P|2.5|||AL
```

Example 12 shows an incorrect HL7v2 message header with missing identifier and ISO OID in the fields `sendingApplication`, `sendingFacility`, `receivingApplication` and `receivingFacility`.

Example 12: Incorrect HL7v2 Message Header

```
MSH|^~\&|Sending_Application|Sending_Facility|Receiving_Application|Receiving_Facility|20141001233656||ADT^A01|1412199415701|P|2.5|||AL
```

Incorrect messages with missing segments or elements cannot be processed and lead to an error, see Section 1.1.6.

MSH-1 – Field Separator

This field specifies the delimiter character that should be used to demarcate individual fields in the HL7 message. The field separator is the first single character that follows the literal string “MSH” at the very beginning of the message. The default and thus recommended field separator is the “|” (pipe) character.

MSH-2 – Encoding Characters

This field contains the following four delimiter characters in the given order: the component separator, repetition separator, escape character, and subcomponent separator. The default and thus recommended delimiter characters are: “^&~\”

MSH-3 – Sending Application

This is a required field. This field uniquely identifies the sending application among all other applications within the Affinity Domain. eHealth Solutions mandates that MSH-3-2 (Universal ID) contains a valid ISO OID. This implies that MSH-3-3 always must contain the value “ISO”, which is the HL7 code for the ISO OID Universal ID Type.

MSH-4 – Sending Facility

This is a required field. This field uniquely identifies the sending facility within the Affinity Domain. In most use cases this field will contain the identifier of the organization that hosts the sending application (e.g., hospital, primary care center etc.). eHealth Solutions mandates that MSH-4-2 (Universal ID) contains a valid ISO OID. This implies that MSH-4-3 always must contain the value “ISO”, which is the HL7 code for the ISO OID Universal ID Type.

MSH-5 – Receiving Application

This is a required field. This field uniquely identifies the receiving application among all other applications within the Affinity Domain. eHealth Solutions mandates that MSH-5-2 (Universal ID) contains a valid ISO OID. This implies that MSH-5-3 always must contain the value "ISO", which is the HL7 code for the ISO OID Universal ID Type.

MSH-6 – Receiving Facility

This is a required field. This field uniquely identifies the receiving facility within the Affinity Domain. In most use cases this field will contain the identifier of the organization that hosts the receiving application (e.g., the central hospital in the Affinity Domain). eHealth Solutions mandates that MSH-6-2 (Universal ID) contains a valid ISO OID. This implies that MSH-6-3 always must contain the value "ISO", which is the HL7 code for the ISO OID Universal ID Type.

MSH-7 – Date/Time Of Message

This field contains the date/time that the sending system created the message. eHealth Solutions ignores this field, but it is required by the HL7 standard.

MSH-9 – Message Type

This field contains the message code (MSH-9-1), trigger event (MSH-9-2) and in some cases the message structure (MSH-9-3) of the message.

MSH-10 – Message Control ID

The unique ID of the message. This ID is used in the MSA segment of response messages to correlate the request with the response message.

MSH-11 – Processing ID

This field contains the processing mode of the message. eHealth Solutions ignores this field, but it is required by the HL7 standard. Sending systems should always use the value "P" (for "Production").

MSH-12 – Version ID

Defines the version of the HL7 standard that is used by this message. Among other things, this field has strong impact on the format of response messages. If unsure, sending systems should use version 2.5, as this gives access to the more modern error handling approach introduced in HL7 version 2.5.

MSH-18 – Character Set

Defines the character encoding of the message. This field is usually ignored, as specified in the "Message Encoding" section. If eHealth Solutions is configured to honor this field, only the first repetition will be evaluated.

Table 2: MSH Segment Structure

HL7 Path	Data Type	Repeatable	Presence
MSH-1 – Field Separator	ST	No	Required
MSH-2 – Encoding Characters	ST	No	Required
MSH-3 – Sending Application	HD	No	Required
MSH-4 – Sending Facility	HD	No	Required
MSH-5 – Receiving Application	HD	No	Required
MSH-6 – Receiving Facility	HD	No	Required
MSH-7 – Date/Time Of Message	TS	No	Not processed
MSH-9 – Message Type	MSG	No	Required
MSH-10 – Message Control ID	ST	No	Required
MSH-11 – Processing ID	PT	No	Required

Table 2: MSH Segment Structure 

HL7 Path	Data Type	Repeatable	Presence
MSH-12 – Version ID	VID	No	Required
MSH-18 – Character Set	ID	Yes	Optional

1.1.5.2 EVN Segment

Table 3 shows a detailed field description of the EVN (Event Type) segment for all transactions. This segment contains additional information about the real-world event that triggered a HL7 message. Entries in fields which are not listed in the table will be ignored.

EVN-2 – Recorded Date/Time

The date/time that the real-world event was recorded. eHealth Solutions ignores this field, but it is required by the HL7 standard.

EVN-5 – Operator ID

The person that triggered the message. The value of this field is used in audit logs, it is thus recommended to always provide a meaningful value here. HL7 allows repetitions of this field, but eHealth Solutions only evaluates the first repetition.

EVN-7 – Event Facility

The organization/facility where the real-world event occurred. This field can only be used if the message uses HL7 version 2.4 or newer. The field is only evaluated for patient and encounter feed messages. It provides a fallback value in case PID-34 does not specify a value.

Table 3: EVN Segment Structure

HL7 Path	Data Type	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2 – Recorded Date/Time	TS	No	Not processed
EVN-5 – Operator ID	XNC	No	Optional
EVN-7 – Event Facility	HD	No	Optional; required in ELGA



Note

If the EVN-5-1 segment (User ID) is empty, the concatenated value of EVN-5-3 (First Name) and EVN-5-2-1 (Last Name) is used as a fallback user ID. Note that this behavior is not covered in the HL7 Standard.

1.1.5.3 PID Segment

Table 4 shows a detailed field description of the PID (Patient Identification) segment for all patient- and encounter-related transactions. For feed messages, eHealth Solutions imposes the following restrictions on the patient identifiers transmitted in PID-3:

- One of the identifiers must uniquely identify the patient within the entire Affinity Domain. eHealth Solutions uses the term *Source Patient Identifier* for this type of identifier. It is possible that multiple source patient identifiers are listed in PID-3, but this is not recommended. A single source patient identifier suffices.
- Additional identifiers may be listed, e.g., social security number, driver license number, national person identifier etc. In the real world, these identifiers also uniquely identify a patient. But from the perspective of the eHealth Solutions MPI, these identifiers do not qualify as source patient identifiers.

For example, a patient may visit multiple healthcare providers in an Affinity Domain. The social security number will be the same for all providers, so it cannot be used to uniquely identify a patient that is transferred by a healthcare provider.

⋮ PID-3 – Patient Identifier List

The identifiers of the patient, e.g., source patient identifier, social security number, driver license number. At least one patient identifier must be present in this field for every HL7 message that contains a PID segment.

⋮ PID-5 – Patient Name List

The names of the patient. At least one patient name must be present in this field for every HL7 message that contains a PID segment.

⋮ PID-6 – Mother's Maiden Name

The birth name of the patient's mother. The HL7 standard allows repetitions of this field, but eHealth Solutions only evaluates the first repetition. Only subcomponent PID-6-1-1 (Last Name) is processed, all other components are ignored.

⋮ PID-7 – Date/Time of Birth

The birth date of the patient. It is usually sufficient to specify the birth date without the time components (hours, minutes etc.). If time components are transmitted, please make sure that they correspond to the local time of the sending system and not to UTC. Otherwise, eHealth Solutions's PIXPDQ will transform the value to the local time valid for the region in which the PIXPDQ is operated and the birth date will in some cases differ from the one sent.

⋮ PID-8 – Administrative Sex

The sex of the patient. Allowed values are defined in HL7 table 0001 – *Administrative Sex*: **M** (Male), **F** (Female), **O** (Other), **U** (Unknown), **A** (Ambiguous), **N** (Not Applicable). eHealth Solutions will use **U** as a fallback if the sending system does not specify a value for this field or if the value is not recognized.

⋮ PID-11 – Patient Address List

The addresses of the patient, e.g., living address, work address etc.

⋮ PID-13 – Home Phone Number List

Despite the name, this field is not only used to specify telephone numbers, but can really be used to define all kinds of personal telecommunication addresses (e.g., cell phone number, e-mail address etc.) for the patient. The transmission of e-mail addresses requires special attention; please consult the XTN section in this document for further information. The telecommunication use code **PRN** is used as a fallback for all repetitions that do not specify a value in XTN-2.

⋮ PID-14 – Business Phone Number List

Despite the name, this field is not only used to specify telephone numbers, but can really be used to define all kinds of business-related telecommunication addresses (e.g., cell phone number, email address etc.) for the patient. The transmission of email addresses requires special attention, please consult the XTN section in this document for further information. The telecommunication use code **WPN** is used as a fallback for all repetitions that do not specify a value in XTN-2.

⋮ PID-15 – Primary Language

The native language of the patient. To ensure interoperability with other vendors it is recommended to use ISO table 639 codes as values of this field.

⋮ PID-16 – Marital Status

The marital status of the patient. Allowed values are defined in HL7 table 0002 – *Marital Status*.

⋮ PID-17 – Religion

The religious affiliation of the patient. Allowed values are defined in HL7 table 0006 – *Religion*.

● PID-18 – Patient Account Number

The patient account number of the patient. This field does not represent a patient identifier, it should not be confused with PID-3. Depending on the message type, this field can have several functions in eHealth Solutions: if the message is not an encounter message this field will be ignored; else if PV1-19 is empty the field will be used as the encounter identifier; else (PV1-19 has a value) the field will be used to group multiple patient encounters under one patient account. The “Move Patient Account” transaction can be used to move this encounter groups between patients. An encounter message is rejected if both PID-18 and PV1-19 are empty.

● PID-24 – Multiple Birth Indicator

Indicates whether the patient is part of a multiple birth. Allowed values are **N** and **Y**. eHealth Solutions uses **N** if no value is specified in this field. This field will be ignored if PID-25 contains a value: **Y** is assumed in this case.

● PID-25 – Birth Order

The birth order of the patient, if it was part of a multiple birth. Only positive natural numbers are allowed in this field.

● PID-26 – Citizenships

The citizenship of the patient. To ensure interoperability with other vendors, it is recommended to use ISO table 3166 codes as values for this field.

● PID-29 – Patient Death Date/Time

The death date of the patient. It is usually sufficient to specify the death date without the time components (hours, minutes etc.). When a value is given here, it will be validated against the birth date (PID-7) that necessarily has to contain an earlier date.

● PID-30 – Patient Death Indicator

Indicates whether the patient has already died. Allowed values are **N** and **Y**. eHealth Solutions uses **N** if no value is specified in this field. This field will be ignored if PID-29 contains a value: **Y** is assumed in this case.

● PID-31 – Identity Unknown Indicator

Indicates whether the patient’s identity has been established sufficiently. A frequent use case for this field is a medical emergency where no identity document of the patient is at hand. Such patients are usually assigned temporary identifiers and dummy names. Possible values are **N** and **Y**. **N** is used as a default when the field is left empty.

● PID-34 – Last Update Facility

This field is only evaluated for patient and encounter feeds: It represents the organization/facility that is sending the feed. It is recommended to use the same value that is used for the assigning authority of the source patient identifier (PID-3.4). This field is not mandatory, but eHealth Solutions requires a last update facility for patient feeds. EVN-7 and MSH-4 will be used as fallbacks if no value is specified here. Note that the PID-34 element has a special meaning when clients execute a Source Patient query, see [Section 8.8](#).

Table 4: PID Segment Structure

HL7 Path	Data Type	Repeatable	Presence
PID-3 – Patient Identifier List	CX	Yes	Required
PID-5 – Patient Name List	XPN	Yes	Required
PID-6 – Mother’s Maiden Name	XPN	No	Optional
PID-7 – Date/Time of Birth	TS	No	Optional
PID-8 – Administrative Sex	IS	No	Optional

Table 4: PID Segment Structure 

HL7 Path	Data Type	Repeatable	Presence
PID-11 – Patient Address List	XAD	Yes	Optional
PID-13 – Home Phone Number List	XTN	Yes	Optional
PID-14 – Business Phone Number List	XTN	Yes	Optional
PID-15 – Primary Language	CE	No	Optional
PID-16 – Marital Status	CE	No	Optional
PID-17 – Religion	CE	No	Optional
PID-18 – Patient Account Number	CX	No	Conditionally Required
PID-24 – Multiple Birth Indicator	ID	No	Optional
PID-25 – Birth Order	NM	No	Optional
PID-26 – Citizenships	CE	Yes	Optional
PID-29 – Patient Death Date/Time	TS	No	Optional
PID-30 – Patient Death Indicator	ID	No	Optional
PID-31 – Identity Unknown Indicator	ID	No	Optional
PID-34 – Last Update Facility	HD	No	Optional

1.1.5.4 PV1 Segment

Table 5 shows a detailed field description of the PV1 (Patient Visit) segment. This segment contains information about a patient's visit in a healthcare facility. eHealth Solutions commonly uses *patient encounter* as an alternative term for visits.

⋮ PV1-2 – Patient Class

The class/type of the patient in the context of the encounter. This field is required in the HL7 standard, so it is recommended to always provide a value here. eHealth Solutions treats the field as optional though, as the patient class can be determined by the message trigger event. The following patient classes are supported, all other values are ignored: **E** (Emergency), **I** (Inpatient), **N** (Not Applicable), **B** (Obstetrics), **O** (Outpatient), **P** (Pre-Admission), **R** (Recurring Patient) and **U** (Unknown).

⋮ PV1-3 – Assigned Patient Location

The location of the patient in the context of the encounter. eHealth Solutions only processes PV1-3-4 (Facility), all other components are ignored. This field is optional for most transactions.

⋮ PV1-6 – Prior Patient Location

The location of the patient prior to the current encounter event. This field is mandated by some IHE patient encounter transactions, but eHealth Solutions does not process it.

⋮ PV1-7 – Attending Doctor

The doctor that treats the patient in the context of the encounter. The HL7 standard allows repetitions of this field, but eHealth Solutions only processes the first repetition.

⋮ PV1-8 – Referring Doctor

The doctor that referred the patient to the current healthcare facility (see PV1-3). The HL7 standard allows repetitions of this field, but eHealth Solutions only processes the first repetition.

⋮ PV1-15 – Ambulatory Status

The ambulatory status and special requirements (e.g., wheelchair accessibility) of the patient. Allowed

values are defined in HL7 table 0009 – Ambulatory Status.

• PV1-19 – Visit Number

The unique identifier of the patient encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. It is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). It should be noted that this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole.

• PV1-44 – Admit Date/Time

The timestamp of the inpatient admission or registration at the healthcare facility (for ambulatory encounters). This timestamp is mandatory for each HL7 message that starts a new patient encounter, but is ignored in all subsequent messages that pertain to the same encounter. It is thus not possible to change the encounter start timestamp at a later point in time.

• PV1-45 – Discharge Date/Time

The timestamp of the patient discharge. This timestamp is mandatory for each HL7 message that ends/finalizes a patient encounter, but is ignored in all other messages that pertain to the same encounter.

Table 5: PV1 Segment Structure

HL7 Path	Data Type	Repeatable	Presence
PV1-2 – Patient Class	IS	No	Optional
PV1-3 – Assigned Patient Location	PL	No	Conditionally Required
PV1-6 – Prior Patient Location	PL	No	Optional
PV1-7 – Attending Doctor	XCN	No	Conditionally Required
PV1-8 – Referring Doctor	XCN	No	Optional
PV1-15 – Ambulatory Status	IS	Yes	Optional
PV1-19 – Visit Number	CX	No	Conditionally Required
PV1-44 – Admit Date/Time	TS	No	Conditionally Required
PV1-45 – Discharge Date/Time	TS	No	Conditionally Required

1.1.5.5 MRG Segment

Table 6 shows a detailed field description of the MRG (Merge Patient Information) segment for all transactions that require it. This segment contains information about an obsolete/prior patient record. eHealth Solutions uses the term *recessive patient* for this patient record.

• MRG-1 – Prior Patient Identifier List

The patient identifiers of the obsolete/prior patient. This field is the functional equivalent of PID-3, but for the obsolete instead of the active patient. It is highly recommended to only list the single source patient identifier of the obsolete patient here, all other identifiers (e.g., social security number etc.) should be left out.

• MRG-3 – Prior Patient Account Number

The patient account number of the obsolete/prior patient.

• MRG-7 – Prior Patient Name List

The names of the obsolete/prior patient. eHealth Solutions uses this field for logging purposes only, it may be left out completely.

Table 6: MRG Segment Structure

HL7 Path	Data Type	Repeatable	Presence
MRG-1 – Prior Patient Identifier List	CX	Yes	Required
MRG-3 – Prior Patient Account Number	CX	No	Optional
MRG-7 – Prior Patient Name List	XPN	Yes	Optional

1.1.5.6 IN1 Segment

Table 7 shows a detailed field description of the IN1 (Insurance Segment) segment for all patient- and encounter-related transactions. This segment contains information about the patient's insurance policies, it is always optional.

IN1-1 – Set ID

The unique ID of this segment. Multiple IN1 segments may be specified per message, each segment is assigned a unique set ID. Set IDs are consecutive integers, the first occurrence of the IN1 segment has set ID "1".

IN1-2 – Insurance Plan ID

The unique identifier of the insurance plan. eHealth Solutions only processes IN1-2-1 (ID number), all other components are ignored. The insurance plan identifier can hold up to and including 255 characters.

IN1-3 – Insurance Company ID

The unique identifier of the company that issued the insurance plan. The HL7 standard allows repetitions of this field, but eHealth Solutions only processes the first repetition.

IN1-4 – Insurance Company Name

The name of the company that issued the insurance plan. eHealth Solutions only processes IN1-4-1 (Organization Name), all other components are ignored. The insurance company name can hold up to and including 255 characters. The HL7 standard allows repetitions of this field, but eHealth Solutions only processes the first repetition.

IN1-5 – Insurance Company Address

The address of the insurance company.

IN1-36 – Policy Number

The insured's policy number for unique identification of the patient's plan.

IN1-49 – Insured's ID Number

The ID of the insured as issued by the healthcare institution.

Table 7: IN1 Segment Structure

HL7 Path	Data Type	Repeatable	Presence
IN1-1 – Set ID	SI	No	Required
IN1-2 – Insurance Plan ID	CE	No	Required
IN1-3 – Insurance Company ID	CX	No	Required
IN1-4 – Insurance Company Name	XON	No	Optional

Table 7: IN1 Segment Structure 

HL7 Path	Data Type	Repeatable	Presence
IN1-5 – Insurance Company Address	XAD	Yes	Optional
IN1-36 – Policy Number	ST	No	Optional
IN1-49 – Insured's ID Number	CX	Yes	Optional

1.1.5.7 UAC Segment

The UAC (User Authentication Credential) segment is optional and non-repeating. However, once the segment is used, the fields marked with *Required* are mandatory. In the message hierarchy, the UAC segment occurs immediately after the SFT segment (software version ID), or, if this segment is not present, immediately after the MSH segment. More specific information on the use of the UAC segment can be found in the description of the relevant transactions.

Table 8 shows the field description of the UAC (User Authentication Credential) segments relevant for eHealth Solutions. eHealth Solutions ignores entries that are not contained in the following list.

UAC-1-1 - Identifier

Type of the data submitted in field UAC-2-5. eHealth Solutions limits it to JWT in the context of **Patient Administration** and to SAML in the context of **Document Administration**. The field UAC-1-1 is required if the UAC segment is submitted.

UAC-2-2 - Type Of Data

The field UAC-2-2 is required if the UAC segment is submitted. However, eHealth Solutions does not process it.

UAC-2-4 - Encoding

The type of encoding of the data specified in field UAC-2-5. The following options are available: Base64 or A / plain (plain is not recommended). The field UAC-2-4 is required if the UAC segment is submitted.

UAC-2-5 - Data

Data to be sent. eHealth Solutions limits it to JWT in the context of **Patient Administration** and to SAML in the context of **Document Administration**. The field UAC-2-5 is required if the UAC segment is submitted.

Table 8: UAC Segment Structure

HL7 Path	Data Type	Repeatable	Presence
UAC-1-1 - Identifier	ST	No	Required
UAC-2-2 - Type Of Data	ID	No	Required; Not processed
UAC-2-4 - Encoding	ID	No	Required
UAC-2-5 - Data	ST	No	Required

1.1.5.8 ROL Segment

The ROL (Role) segment transmits information about persons being involved in the clinical process. It is optional and repeatable. Once the ROL segment is used, the fields marked with *Required* are mandatory.

The positional location of the ROL segment in ADT messages indicates the relationship.

- If the segment is used after the IN3 segment, and the role-ROL value is either PP (Primary Care Provider) or FHCP (Family Health Care Professional), PP or FHCP refers to the health plan.

- If the segment is used after the PID segment, and the role-ROL value is PP or FHCP, PP or FHCP refers to the person.
- If the segment is used following the PV2 segment, and the role-ROL value is PCP or FHCP, PP or F HCP refers to the patient visit.

More specific information on the use of the ROL segment can be found in the description of the relevant transactions.

Table 9 shows the field description of the ROL segments relevant for eHealth Solutions. eHealth Solutions ignores entries that are not contained in the following list.

ROL-2 - Action Code

This field reveals the intent of the message.

ROL-3 - Role-ROL

This field indicates the functional involvement with the activity being transmitted.

ROL-4 - Role Person

This field identifies the person acting in this role. This can either be done by the identifier or the name.

Table 9: ROL Segment Structure

HL7 Path	Data Type	Repeatable	Presence
ROL-2 - Action Code	ID	No	Required
ROL-3 - Role-ROL	CE	No	Required
ROL-4 - Role Person	XCN	Indefinitely	Required

1.1.6 Responses

The HL7 standard uses the term *Acknowledgement* for response messages. Each request message is acknowledged by a corresponding response message. Response messages usually only contain a success indicator and, in the case of error responses, additional error information. The sole exception to this rule of thumb are query responses, which additionally contain the results of the query. HL7 versions up to and including 2.4 only provide very limited error reporting: It is not possible to return custom, application-specific error codes to the sending system. This severely limits a sender's capability to automatically react to predefined, recognized error cases. It is thus recommended that sending systems use HL7 version 2.5 or higher, which enables them to receive and process eHealth Solutions application error codes. The following example illustrates both a success and error acknowledgement for legacy HL7v2 versions (2.4 and older):

Example 13: Success Acknowledgement – Version 2.4 and older

```
MSH|^~\&|ITH MPI^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|ITH Community^1.1.1^ISO|My Sending Application^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|
My Local Clinic^1.1.2^ISO|20180626112015.613+0200||ACK^A01^ACK|7a0a01fe-5d3c-4cfc-9855-
186139f40b4e|P|2.3.1|||UNICODE UTF-8
MSA|AA|fdfe7eeb-a8da-4d31-9e7f-407b4922c24d|||0
```

Example 14: Error Acknowledgement – Version 2.4 and older

```
MSH|^~\&|ITH MPI^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|ITH Community^1.1.1^ISO|My Sending Application^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|
My Local Clinic^1.1.2^ISO|20180626112015.613+0200||ACK^A01^ACK|7a0a01fe-5d3c-4cfc-9855-
186139f40b4e|P|2.3.1|||UNICODE UTF-8
MSA|AE|52de5e91-a118-4f9c-be8f-56270171dbd6|A patient was expected, but no patient is
defined in the request!||207
ERR|^207
```

In the above examples, MSA-1 contains the acknowledgement code that indicates overall success or failure of the request. eHealth Solutions only supports the original acknowledgement mode, which implies that only the following acknowledgement codes will be returned:

- AA: Application Accept. This code indicates that the request succeeded.
- AE: Application Error. This code indicates a request that failed due to the receiving system detecting or causing an error. The vast majority of error situations result in this acknowledgement code.
- AR: Application Reject. This code indicates a message that has been rejected. This acknowledgment code is usually returned for errors in the underlying messaging infrastructure (timeout, unsupported message type etc.).

MSA-2 mirrors the message control ID of the request message that is being acknowledged; this field thus directly relates to MSH-10 of the request message. As shown in the example, MSH-3 contains the human-readable error message. The ERR segment is very limited and only contains the HL7 error code, in the case of the example "207" (Application Internal Error). This situation changes in case HL7v2.5 or newer is used, as shown in the following examples:

Example 15: Success Acknowledgement – Version 2.5 and newer

```
MSH|^~\&|ITH MPI^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|ITH Community^1.1.1^ISO|My Sending Application^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|
My Local Clinic^1.1.2^ISO|20180626112015.613+0200||ACK^A01^ACK|7a0a01fe-5d3c-4cfc-9855-
186139f40b4e|P|2.5|||UNICODE UTF-8
MSA|AA|fdfe7eeb-a8da-4d31-9e7f-407b4922c24d|||0
```

Example 16: Error Acknowledgement – Version 2.5 and newer

```
MSH|^~\&|ITH MPI^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|ITH Community^1.1.1^ISO|My Sending Application^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|
My Local Clinic^1.1.2^ISO|20180626112015.613+0200||ACK^A01^ACK|7a0a01fe-5d3c-4cfc-9855-
186139f40b4e|P|2.5|||UNICODE UTF-8
MSA|AE|4b87d88f-dd97-42f3-9df3-725cf73114df
ERR||207|E|F-M-MPI-31004^HL70533||An invalid social security number was detected in the
request!
ERR||207|E|F-M-MPI-30001^HL70533||The validation of inbound request data failed due to
missing required information.
```

The only field that changes for success acknowledgements is the HL7 version ID, MSH-12. On the other hand, substantial structural changes exist for error acknowledgements:

- The MSA segment does not contain the HL7 error code and the error message anymore.
- Multiple ERR segments can be present in the response. Each ERR segment represents a distinct error or warning that has been generated by eHealth Solutions.
- ERR-3 now contains the HL7 error code, in the example above "207" (Application Internal Error).
- ERR-4 contains the problem severity. eHealth Solutions only uses the **W** (Warning) and **E** (Error) severity values.
- ERR-5 contains the application error code. This codes conform to a proprietary format defined by eHealth Solutions, their form and purpose is explained in detail in the eHealth Solutions *Error Codes*.
- ERR-8 contains the human-readable error message.

1.2 HL7v3

1.2.1 Required Elements

eHealth Solutions adheres strictly to the HL7 Standard. **The order of elements in HL7v3 is critical.**

Example 17: W3C SOAP Envelope

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope">
  <soapenv:Header xmlns:wsa="http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing">
    <wsa:To>http://localhost:1380/PIXPQDQ/services/PIXPQDQV3ManagerService</wsa:To>
    <wsa:MessageID>urn:uuid:ec9d096b-6261-4bf3-baaa-3f4ddda5e9d2</wsa:MessageID>
    <wsa:Action soapenv:mustUnderstand="1">urn:hl7-org:v3:PRPA_IN201301UV02</wsa:Action>
    <wsa:ReplyTo soapenv:mustUnderstand="1">
      <wsa:Address>http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing/anonymous</wsa:Address>
    </wsa:ReplyTo>
  </soapenv:Header>
  <soapenv:Body>
    <!-- INSERT HL7 Message Here -->
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

The following elements belong in the message header, in this specific order:

1. hl7v3:id
2. hl7v3:creationTime
3. hl7v3:interactionId
4. hl7v3:processingCode
5. hl7v3:processingModeCode
6. hl7v3:acceptAckCode
7. hl7v3:receiver
8. hl7v3:receiver.device
9. hl7v3:receiver.device.id
10. hl7v3:receiver.device.asAgent
11. hl7v3:receiver.device.asAgent.representedOrganization
12. hl7v3:receiver.device.asAgent.representedOrganization.id
13. hl7v3:sender
14. hl7v3:sender.device
15. hl7v3:sender.device.id
16. hl7v3:sender.device.asAgent
17. hl7v3:sender.device.asAgent.representedOrganization
18. hl7v3:sender.device.asAgent.representedOrganization.id

Example 18: HL7v3 Message Header

Note that all messages share the same structure, but with different content.

```
<ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.6.1" extension="1453941234159"/>
<ns1:creationTime xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:TS" value="20160127193359"/>
<ns1:interactionId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.6" extension="PRPA_IN201301UV02"/>
<ns1:processingCode code="P"/>
<ns1:processingModeCode code="T"/>
<ns1:acceptAckCode code="AL"/>
<ns1:receiver typeCode="RCV">
  <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.30.237"/>
    <ns1:asAgent classCode="AGNT">
```

```

        <ns1:representedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
        ="1.1.1.1.1"/>
        </ns1:representedOrganization>
        </ns1:asAgent>
    </ns1:device>
</ns1:receiver>
<ns1:sender typeCode="SND">
    <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
        ="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218"/>
        <ns1:asAgent classCode="AGNT">
            <ns1:representedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
                ="1.1.1.1.2"/>
            </ns1:representedOrganization>
        </ns1:asAgent>
    </ns1:device>
</ns1:sender>

```



Note

The interactionId's extension field changes in the header for each function. This corresponding extension is listed in each payload example.

Example 19 shows the required elements and attributes in the message header of an HL7v3 message.

Example 19: HL7v3 Message Header - Required Elements and Attributes

```

<ns1:receiver typeCode="RCV">
    <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
        ="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.30.237"/>
        <ns1:asAgent classCode="AGNT">
            <ns1:representedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
                ="1.1.1.1.1"/>
            </ns1:representedOrganization>
        </ns1:asAgent>
    </ns1:device>
</ns1:receiver>
<ns1:sender typeCode="SND">
    <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
        ="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218"/>
        <ns1:asAgent classCode="AGNT">
            <ns1:representedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
                ="1.1.1.1.2"/>
            </ns1:representedOrganization>
        </ns1:asAgent>
    </ns1:device>
</ns1:sender>

```

The example message uses the following OIDs:

- 1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218 - the OID of the sending application/software system.
- 1.1.1.1.2 - the OID of the sending organization/institution.
- 1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.30.237 - the OID of the receiving application/software system.

- 1.1.1.1.1 - the OID of the receiving organization/institution.

Ensure that all required elements and attributes are specified.

Example 20 shows an incorrect HL7v3 message header where no information about device or id is provided.

Example 20: Incorrect HL7v3 Message Header

```
<ns1:sender typeCode="SND">
</ns1:sender>
```

Example 21 shows an incorrect HL7v3 message header with missing typeCode of the sender.

Example 21: Incorrect HL7v3 Message Header

```
<ns1:sender>
<ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
<ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218"/>
</ns1:device>
</ns1:sender>
```

Incorrect messages with missing segments or elements cannot be processed and lead to an error, see Section 1.2.2.

1.2.2 General Responses

eHealth Solutions will provide acknowledgement response messages for three situations:

CA

"Commit Accepted". The message has been accepted.

CE

"Commit Error". The message contains an error.

CR

"Commit Rejected". The message is fine, but could not be processed for some reason.

Example 22: Acknowledgement Response Message "Commit Accepted"

See this line: |<ns1:typeCode code="CA"/>|

```
<ns1:MCCI_IN000002UV01 xmlns:ns1="urn:hl7-org:v3" ITSVersion="XML_1.0">
  <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
    ="1.2.3.4.5" extension="1461835574470.635724"/>
  <ns1:creationTime xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:TS"
    value="20160428112614"/>
  <ns1:versionCode code="V3PR1"/>
  <ns1:interactionId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
    root="2.16.840.1.113883" extension="MCCI_IN000002UV01"/>
  <ns1:processingCode code="P"/>
  <ns1:processingModeCode code="T"/>
  <ns1:acceptAckCode code="NE"/>
  <ns1:receiver typeCode="RCV">
    <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
        ="1.2.3.4.5.1000"/>
    </ns1:device>
  </ns1:receiver>
</ns1:MCCI_IN000002UV01>
```

```

    <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
        ="1.2.3.4.5.1000"/>
    </ns1:device>
  </ns1:receiver>
  <ns1:sender typeCode="SND">
    <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
        ="2.1.12"/>
    </ns1:device>
  </ns1:sender>
  <ns1:acknowledgement>
    <ns1:typeCode code="CA"/>
    <ns1:targetMessage>
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
        ="2.16.840.1.113883.1.6.1" extension="1461835565496"/>
    </ns1:targetMessage>
  </ns1:acknowledgement>
</ns1:MCCI_IN000002UV01>

```

Example 23: Acknowledgement Response Message "Commit Error"

See this line: |<ns1:typeCode code="CE"/>|

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<ns1:MCCI_IN000002UV01 xmlns:ns1="urn:hl7-org:v3" ITSVersion="XML_1.0">
  <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
    ="1.2.3.4.5" extension="1586154786483.1019"/>
  <ns1:creationTime xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:TS"
    value="20200406083306"/>
  <ns1:versionCode code="V3PR1"/>
  <ns1:interactionId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
    root="2.16.840.1.113883" extension="MCCI_IN000002UV01"/>
  <ns1:processingCode code="P"/>
  <ns1:processingModeCode code="T"/>
  <ns1:acceptAckCode code="NE"/>
  <ns1:receiver typeCode="RCV">
    <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
        ="1.2.142780932110"/>
      <ns1:asAgent classCode="AGNT">
        <ns1:representedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
          <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
            root="1.1.1.1.1"/>
        </ns1:representedOrganization>
      </ns1:asAgent>
    </ns1:device>
  </ns1:receiver>
  <ns1:sender typeCode="SND">
    <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
        ="1.2.106696345355"/>
      <ns1:asAgent classCode="AGNT">
        <ns1:representedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
          <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
            root="1.1.1.1.1"/>
        </ns1:representedOrganization>
      </ns1:asAgent>
    </ns1:device>
  </ns1:sender>
  <ns1:acknowledgement>
    <ns1:typeCode code="CE"/>
    <ns1:targetMessage>
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root

```

```

="2.16.840.1.113883.1.6.1" extension="2075a4fb-969b-42b6-b495-11c68e24584d"/>
</ns1:targetMessage>
<ns1:acknowledgementDetail typeCode="E">
  <ns1:code code="F-M-MPI-31002"/>
  <ns1:text xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:ED">No
source patient identifiers were specified for the patient! At least one source patient
identifier is required for the patient feed.</ns1:text>
</ns1:acknowledgementDetail>
</ns1:acknowledgement>
</ns1:MCCI_IN000002UV01>

```

This line `<ns1:code code="F-M-MPI-31002"/>` indicates the error code. See the eHealth Solutions *Error Codes* document for further details.

1.2.3 Notable XML Elements

⌵ RegistrationEvent.Custodian.assignedEntity.id

This XML element fulfills the same function as the PID-34 segment in HL7v2: It provides information on the last facility that performed an update of a given patient. This facility may or may not be the same facility that issued the Source Patient identifiers of said patient. If clients do not specify a Last Update Facility, the sending device OID (`sender.device.asAgent.representedOrganization.id.root`) is used as a fall-back. These elements have a special meaning when clients execute a Source Patient query, see [Section 8.8](#).

1.3 HL7 FHIR

The Health Data Repository (HDR) is a fully-featured FHIR server that supports FHIR Release 4 (FHIR R4). A basic understanding of the FHIR Specification is required before reading this chapter. All relevant information can be found in the official FHIR documentation, see <http://hl7.org/fhir/>. The following references in this chapter on the FHIR Specification refer to the Release 4 documentation.

This chapter constitutes the FHIR Implementation Guide for eHealth Solutions, see https://wiki.hl7.org/FHIR_Implementation_Guides for a general information about FHIR Implementation Guides. Situations where this guide or the behavior exhibited by the HDR contradict the FHIR Specification are considered to be bugs. These bugs will be fixed even if such a fix introduces a breaking change to the public FHIR interface.

The Health Data Repository is a repository for arbitrary FHIR resources that can be manipulated via the FHIR REST API. In a standard installation all R4 resources defined by HL7 are supported. A complete list of supported resources can be found in the FHIR Specification chapter *Resource Index*. FHIR gives implementers some flexibility in regard to which aspects of the FHIR Specification are implemented. The following chapters describe in detail which aspects are implemented by eHealth Solutions.

The following notation variants are used within this chapter:

⌵ Square brackets [,]

Used to indicate placeholders for required elements in all subsequent examples.

⌵ Curly brackets { , }

Indicate placeholders for optional elements.

⌵ [base]

Refers to the base URL of the HDR.
(for example, `https://myfhirserver.com/fhir`).

1.3.1 Resource Exchange Format

The HDR supports the JSON format for resource exchange (see chapter “[JSON Representation of Resources](#)” of the FHIR Specification) and the XML format. RDF (Turtle) format is not supported. FHIR-compliant clients must specify the resource type when exchanging resources with the HDR via the REST API. For resources sent by the client to the HDR the exchange format must be specified in the HTTP Content-Type header.

The following media-type values are accepted in the Content-Type header:

• `application/fhir+json`

This is the preferred method to specify JSON as the exchange format since STU3, as defined in the FHIR Specification chapter “[Content Types and encodings](#)”.

• `application/json+fhir`

Deprecated since STU3 but still accepted by the HDR.

• `application/json`

Another alternative to specify JSON as the exchange format. Less specific than the above media-type declarations.

• `application/json-patch+json`

Required for the patch interaction (see [Section 1.3.6.3](#)). Not allowed for all other interactions.

If unsure, clients should stick to the FHIR Specification and specify `application/fhir+json` for JSON resources. Sending any other media type in the Content-Type header will result in an error message in the `OperationOutcome` resource with the following HTTP code: 400 - Bad Request.

Clients can specify which resource-exchange format should be used for responses generated by the HDR. FHIR defines two alternative ways to specify the expected response's resource format:

1. Using the HTTP Accept header.
2. Using the `_format` request parameter (see chapter “[General parameters](#)”).

The following media-type values are accepted by the HDR for the HTTP Accept header:

• `application/fhir+json`

This is the preferred method to specify JSON as the expected response format since STU3, as defined by the FHIR Specification in chapter “[Content Types and encodings](#)”.

• `application/json+fhir`

Deprecated since STU3 but still accepted by the HDR.

• `application/json`

Another alternative to specify JSON as the exchange format. Less specific than the above media-type declarations.

If unsure, clients should stick to the FHIR specification and specify `application/fhir+json` for JSON responses. As a fallback, the HDR also sends responses with the `application/fhir+json` media type when the client specifies an unsupported media type in the Accept header.

In some deployment scenarios it may be the case that intermediate HTTP proxies remove or alter the content of the Accept header. In this situation clients can specify the `_format` parameter to indicate the desired response media type. The following values are accepted for the `_format` parameter:

- `application/fhir+json`
- `application/json+fhir`
- `application/json`
- `json`

A valid `_format` parameter overrides the `Accept` header if both are present in a request. In case the `_format` parameter is invalid but a valid `Accept` header is present in the request, the `Accept` header is used to determine the desired response media type. If neither the `_format` parameter nor the `Accept` header is present or if both are invalid, the HDR uses the `application/fhir+json` media type as the response format.



Note

To ensure maximum interoperability in all deployment scenarios it is recommended to always specify both the `Accept` header and the `_format` parameter, using the same value for both request elements.

1.3.2 Supported FHIR Versions

There exist multiple versions of the FHIR Specification. Compatibility and migration between different versions are a complex topic, please refer to the FHIR Specification chapter [“Rules for Inter-version change”](#) for more details. The HDR supports FHIR Release 4 (R4). Future versions of this specification will be supported in a timely manner once they are released by HL7.



Note

We highly recommend customers to stick to a single supported version whenever possible, due to the aforementioned complexities when supporting multiple FHIR versions on a server. The HDR will support multiple versions (at the moment only Release 4 is supported) of the FHIR Specification on the same server instance.

1.3.2.1 Resource Maturity-Levels

HL7 assigns a maturity level to each defined resource type. This maturity level indicates how stable the definition of the resource type is. Some definitions, e.g., the `Patient` resource type, are already considered stable, whereas others are highly experimental and not yet ready for widespread use. FHIR transparently documents this maturity level, see chapter [“Maturity Levels”](#).

For a list which maturity levels have been assigned to the resource types, see chapter [“Resource Index”](#).

Maturity Levels and Versions Supported by the HDR

The HDR supports resource types of any maturity level, including maturity level 0 (*Draft*). However, the FHIR Specification guarantees forward compatibility only for normative resource-types. See chapter [“Rules for Inter-version change”](#) for further details on this topic. Therefore, we strongly recommend to use only normative resource-types in productive use.



Note

Non-normative resource-types might be altered with breaking structural changes, or even removed entirely in future versions of the FHIR Specification. This can severely harm a customer's ability to migrate existing resources to a newer version of the standard.

Customers can keep working with the FHIR version currently in use even if newer standard versions are released. Currently, the HDR supports FHIR version R4.

1.3.3 Resource Identity

Each resource is uniquely identified by its **logical id** (See FHIR Specification chapter “[Logical ID](#)”). Clients can supply their own logical ids in `create` interactions by using HTTP PUT. If the client does not pass a logical id, the server will generate a UUID.

Once assigned, the logical id of a resource instance never changes. Every resource instance returned by the HDR contains a unique logical id. The only exception are `OperationOutcome` resources: these are transient, they only exist for the lifetime of a single interaction and thus have no logical id (see chapter “[Logical ID](#)”).

1.3.3.1 Resource Identifiers

Several resource types also allow to hold one or more **identifiers**. Whereas the identifiers do not necessarily stay the same throughout the lifetime of a resource, the **use** of each identifier shall be stable.

1.3.4 Resource Versioning

In addition to the logical id, each individual FHIR resource in the HDR has a **version** that changes whenever the content of the resource changes. The resource version is provided in the `meta.versionId` property of the resource. As it is the case with logical ids, resource versions are solely assigned by the HDR. Clients have no possibility to assign their own version ids.

The support of resource versioning also impacts the format of the HTTP `Location` header that is returned in `create` interaction responses.

The HTTP `Location` header always has the following format:

`[base]/[resource-type]/[logical id]/_history/[version id]`

Example 24: HTTP `Location` header

```
https://myfhirserver.com/fhir/Patient/123/_history/1
```

See chapter “[Resource Metadata](#)” of the FHIR Specification for further details.

The HDR uses monotonically-increasing numeric version ids that are unique in the scope of a given logical resource id, but are not globally unique. The first version of any resource has the version id `1`. The HDR retains previous/deprecated resource versions.

The resource version is also used to detect concurrent updates of different clients on the same resource, thus implementing an optimistic locking approach for resource updates. Clients can only delete the current version of a resource but not deprecated resource versions (see chapter “[delete](#)” of the FHIR Specification).

1.3.5 Resource Relationships

Each FHIR resource can have **relationships** to other resource instances by explicitly expressing this relationships as references, i.e. using the `reference` data type. For more information, please see the FHIR Specification chapter “[Resource References](#)”.

There are many ways to express references, as described in the following sections.

1.3.5.1 URLs in the `Reference.reference` Element

This is the preferred way of expressing references. Reference URLs can be:

absolute

Absolute URLs must start with either `http://` or `https://`. It is not possible to add a reference to `_history`. The `_history/[version_id]` syntax is allowed, but it is cut off on persisting.

Not accepted: URNs (e.g., OIDs and UUIDs), see [Section 1.3.5.4](#).

relative

Relative either to the HDR base URL (for interactions that transmit a single resource) or relative to the `Bundle.entry.fullUrl` property in case a bundle is processed.

canonical

Canonical URLs can only reference resources that have an `url` property, e.g., “CodeSystem”, “ValueSet”. Canonical URLs are the preferred way to reference such resources, because they are the most stable URLs in any FHIR environment.

For example: The same “ValueSet” resource may exist in multiple FHIR servers, having a unique resource identity in each server. However the `url` property of said “ValueSet” will have the same stable value in all FHIR servers.

The `|[version]` suffix that may be present in canonical URLs is not supported when using canonical URLs in a reference.

1.3.5.2 Identifiers and Type Information in the identifier and type Elements

This referencing option is typically used with business identifiers that uniquely identify the object represented by the resource in the real world, e.g., a patient’s social security number or an XDS-document unique id. This option is used by non-FHIR client systems, e.g., a laboratory system that sends observations via HL7 v2 ORU messages that are transformed into FHIR by an intermediate proxy system.

Logical references should be used sparingly and ideally only in case the referenced resource has no direct FHIR representation, e.g., national patient-identification-systems based on the IHE PIX/PDQ profiles or healthcare providers managed by an IHE HPD.

By default, the HDR supports resolving of logical references to actual URL references. This behavior can be disabled at runtime if needed (see [Section 1.3.5.4](#)).

1.3.5.3 Contained Resources in the contained Element

Contained resources are (potentially incomplete) resources that are contained verbatim in the parent resource, using the `DomainResource.contained` element of the parent resource. These contained resources can be used as the target of a reference in the parent resource and are usually indicated by the presence of a `#` character in the reference URL. Contained resources cannot exist independently of their parent resource; their lifecycle is tied to the parent resource.

FHIR strongly discourages the use of contained resources for content that can exist without a parent resource. Contained resources do not have an identity of their own and therefore cannot be managed independently of their parent resource. There are two more reasons why contained resources should be avoided at all costs:

- They cause a strongly denormalized data model.
For example: Storing an “Observation” that directly contains its “Patient” subject leads to high data duplication. The contained “Patient” might or might not already exist as a standalone patient in the HDR.
- It is impossible to search for contained resources. In the above example, you cannot find the “Observation” by using patient demographics as query criteria.

For more information, please see the FHIR Specification chapter [“Contained Resources”](#).



Note

eHealth Solutions follows the FHIR recommendation. Customers are strongly advised not to use contained resources.

1.3.5.4 Recommendation

FHIR recommends using relative URLs when “*trading across closed ecosystem boundaries*” (FHIR Specification Release 4, chapter “[Literal References](#)”). The eHealth Solutions HDR follows this recommendation also for another reason: absolute URLs in response messages need special processing when being deployed behind a reverse HTTP proxy (see chapter [Section 1.3.6.12](#)). Therefore, the HDR performs the following steps for every reference in all inbound resources:

- for relative URLs

Check if the referenced resource exists in the HDR. If the existence check fails, the entire interaction fails with the HTTP error code 400 - Bad Request. An `OperationOutcome` resource is provided to identify the problem.

- for absolute URLs

No action is performed if the URL does not point to a resource on the current HDR instance. Otherwise, the HDR converts the URL relative to the base URL and performs the same resolving logic as described in the action point for relative URLs.

- for canonical URLs

No action is performed.

- for references to a contained resource

No action is performed and the contained resource is stored as-is.

- for logical references

In case reference resolving is disabled, logical references are just accepted exactly as sent by the client and no validation occurs. If reference resolving is enabled, the `Reference.type` is mandatory. The resolving process works as follows:

- **The accompanying `Reference.reference` element also contains a value**

No action is performed and the logical reference is accepted as-is.

- **The `Reference.type` element contains a value**

- If the target resource can be resolved but the type is not allowed in this location, the interaction fails with the HTTP status error code: 422 - Unprocessable Entity.

- If the target resource can be resolved and the type is allowed in this location, the reference is resolved.

- **The `Reference.type` element contains no value**

If the type of a reference is missing, the resource resolving fails with the HTTP status error code: 400 - Bad Request.

When reference resolving is successful, the resolved literal reference is set in the `Reference.reference` element represented as a relative URI. The `Reference.identifier` and `Reference.type` elements are still retained as they were sent by the client.

Reference resolving may fail, because either no matching resource or multiple matching resources are found. In both cases, the logical reference is accepted as-is, the interaction is **not** aborted. The sole exception to this rule are references to `Patient` resources: failure to resolve a `Patient` reference aborts the interaction with the HTTP error code 400 - Bad Request. An `OperationOutcome` resource is provided to identify the problem.

For the reasons stated above, it is strongly recommended to always provide a value in the `Reference.type` element whenever the `Reference.identifier` element is used. Otherwise, information about which type of resource is being referenced is lost, making reference resolving impossible whenever multiple target types are allowed for the reference.

Example 25:

`Observation.subject` may reference a patient, group, device or location. The submission of "123" in the `Reference.identifier.value` element in combination with an empty `Reference.type` element does not indicate which of the four possible target resource types is referenced. Therefore, resolving the reference is not possible. For more information regarding `Observation.subject`, please see the FHIR Specification chapter "[Observation.subject](#)".

Summarizing, the following points can be emphasized:

- It is strongly recommended that clients use relative or absolute URLs to reference resources. Only URLs to resources on the same HDR instance are checked for existence, and are therefore the only available option to enforce the referential integrity of the FHIR data model on the HDR.
- URLs pointing to external resources are accepted and not checked, which may create a false sense of certainty regarding referential integrity. The referenced external resource may be deleted without the HDR ever knowing about it. Holding a subset of resources externally also drastically limits the search capabilities of the HDR due to reasons like incompatible interface technologies or authentication barriers.
- An alternative are logical references with reference resolving enabled, though this approach too has problems with weak referential integrity.

1.3.6 Notes on FHIR Interactions

This section describes the interaction behavior that FHIR defines as optional, and consequently, the concrete implementation options that were chosen for the HDR. Additionally, a more advanced HDR-specific behavior that is not part of the FHIR Specification is described and some of the less known interaction options that can significantly improve FHIR-based workflows are explained. The reference checking mechanism described in [Section 1.3.5.4](#) applies to all create, update, patch and batch/transaction interactions.

1.3.6.1 Create

The `create` interaction is implemented as described in the FHIR Specification chapter "[create](#)". The HDR also supports the `conditional create` interaction (see chapter "[Conditional create](#)").

Particularly pay attention to the HTTP response codes when using conditional creates: the

200 - OK

status code indicates that the interaction was ignored and no new resource has been created. Resource creation is only indicated by HTTP status code

201 - Created

and the accompanying `Location` response header.

1.3.6.2 Update

The `update` interaction is implemented as described in the FHIR Specification chapter "[update](#)". The HDR also supports the "[Update as Create](#)" option and thus permits clients to specify their own Resource ids in update interactions.

In contrast to previous HL7 standards, FHIR describes a stateful messaging protocol. Updates and deletes of resources require knowledge of the logical Resource id. This is a problem for stateless clients, for example, translation engines that convert HL7 v2 messages to FHIR interactions.

Stateless clients can use the `conditional` update option, see the FHIR Specification chapter “[Conditional update](#)” for details. This is the preferred way for both creating and updating resources for a stateless HDR client. If no matches are found and no logical id is provided, the HDR creates a new resource. In case a single match is found and no logical id is provided (for example, for stateless clients) the HDR updates the single matching resource.

1.3.6.3 Patch

The FHIR patch interaction (see chapter “[patch](#)” of the FHIR Specification for further details) is only supported for JSON patches, and is not supported for patient resources if the configuration **Enable Patient Feed To MPI** is enabled. The only exception is a patch on the fields `/extension` or `/meta/extension`. Note that patching extensions that are handled by the MPI might lead to an undesired outcome upon the next MPI update event, and thus this is highly discouraged! It is recommended to update the respective source patient data that holds the wrong information instead.

The following extensions are handled by the MPI:

- Patient Importance
- Patient Mother’s Maiden Name
- Patient Religion
- Patient Citizenship

1.3.6.4 Delete

The `delete` interaction is implemented as described in the FHIR Specification chapter “[delete](#)”. Deletion of a resource will only delete the most recent version of the resource (see [Section 1.3.4](#)). Deprecated versions of the resource are still retained.

The HDR also supports the `conditional delete` interaction as described in the FHIR Specification chapter “[Conditional delete](#)”. The `multi-delete` option is not supported, though, it is only possible to delete a single resource at a time.

1.3.6.5 Batch/Transaction

Both the `batch` and `transaction` interactions are implemented as described in the FHIR Specification chapter “[batch/transaction](#)”. Please note that nested `batch/transaction` interactions (batches/transactions submitted as part of a “parent” batch/transaction) are not supported. A `transaction` bundle can only contain basic REST request entries. FHIR operations as part of a transaction are not supported. An additional restriction on `transaction` interactions is that `Patient`-related requests cannot be rolled back in case of an error. The HDR is usually integrated with the MPI (see [Section 1.3.6.14](#)) which does not support patient rollbacks. Moreover, `batch` and `transaction` interactions are not supported for patient resources if the configuration **Enable Patient Feed To MPI** is enabled.

In general, it is not recommended to include idempotent interactions (`read`, `version-specific read`, `search`) in a transaction bundle, as idempotent interactions do not require atomicity guarantees or rollback functionality. `conditional create`, `update`, and `delete` interactions are supported in a batch interaction.

1.3.6.6 Read

The read interaction is implemented as described in the FHIR Specification chapter “[read](#)”. An interesting and highly efficient alternative to a HTTP GET read is the HTTP HEAD method (see the FHIR Specification chapter “[Support for HEAD](#)”). This method should be preferred for use cases that only need to determine the existence of a given resource but are not concerned with the actual content of the resource.

1.3.6.7 Version-Specific Read

The `version-specific` read interaction is implemented as described in the FHIR Specification chapter “[vread](#)”. The same efficient approach for checking the existence of a specific resource version that is defined for the read interaction (the HEAD request method) is also available for version-specific reads.

While it is possible to retrieve deprecated/historic versions of a resource, it is impossible to update/delete said versions. Update/Delete interactions always only operate on the most recent/current resource version.

1.3.6.8 Search

The FHIR Specification provides a comprehensive set of rules and guidelines that indicate how search interactions on FHIR resources should be implemented by a FHIR server. The full specification can be found in chapter “[Search](#)”. As stated in the referenced chapter, implementers need only to implement the amount of complexity that they require for their implementations. This section describes which parts of the search specification are implemented on the HDR.

Search Parameters

Most of the parameters specified in the “[Search Parameter Registry](#)” are supported. The following restrictions apply:

- All common search parameters are supported except for the following ones: `_list`, `_has` and `_type`. By default, `_content` is supported only for Patient-resources.



Note

It is not recommended to enable full-text search support for arbitrary resource types as this requires a lot of memory and may consequently compromise the system.

- All resource type-specific parameters defined in the Search Parameter Registry are supported.
- All “[search parameter types](#)” except the `special` type are supported.
- All “[modifiers](#)” except for `above`, `below`, `in`, `not-in` and `identifier` are supported.
- All “[prefixes](#)” are supported.
- Querying a reference that includes a resource version (that is the `_history/[version id]` syntax) is not supported. Only version-agnostic references can be queried.
- `_include` and `_revinclude` only include resources that are referenced via literal relative references (for example, “`Observation/123`”), see chapter [Section 1.3.5.4](#) for details on reference types. All other reference types (for example, logical references) are ignored and not included in the search result.
- When combining both the `_include` and `_elements` parameters in a search interaction all reference elements that are necessary to resolve the included resources are implicitly added to the `_elements` list.

- “Chained parameters” and “reverse chaining” are supported. An upper limit of 100 matching resources is applied to all chained parameters to prevent overloading the HDR with poorly formulated chained queries.
- “Composite search parameters” are supported.

Full-Text Search

Both full-text search parameters (`_text` and `_content`) are supported. Both parameters accept values that adhere to the following format:

- Text tokens are case-insensitive and complete, i.e. the following tokens return the same results (all resources that contain any variant of “test” as a property value):
 - `[base]/Patient?_content=TEST`
 - `[base]/Patient?_content=test`
- Wildcard searches can be used to find resources that partially match a given search term. For example, the following search returns all patients that are called “Bert” as well as “Bernard”:
 - `[base]/Patient?_content=ber*`
- The parentheses () and the operators AND, OR and NOT (operators are case-sensitive) can be used to build more complex search criteria that are similar to propositional logic expressions, for example, `[base]/Patient?_content=(ber* OR adam) AND NOT steve`.

Search Result Parameters

These parameters can be used to modify the response of a search interaction, see chapter “Managing Returned Resources” of the FHIR Specification. The following search result parameters are supported:

- Sorting by resource-elements, that can also be used as search-parameters, is supported with the “`_sort`” parameter.
- The “`_count`” parameter is supported to limit the size of the returned search result. It is highly recommended to always specify a reasonable limit for the result size. Paged search results always include the appropriate next/previous links to facilitate the result fetching.
- Both `_include` and `_revinclude` are supported. Note that specifying either of the two parameters may lead to undesired results if they are combined with the `_count` parameter: the count refers only to the “root” resource specified in the query not to resources included via `_include/_revinclude`. These latter resources are always loaded without limit.
- `_summary` is supported.
- `_elements` is supported and should always be applied when only a subset of resource properties is required for a search result.



Note

Search bundles returned by the Health Data Repository never contain a `total` element.

1.3.6.9 Optimizing Feeds

A very common feed use case is creating/updating/patching a resource followed by a subsequent query to retrieve the resource as it has been created/modified on the server.

Clients can handle this use case within a single request by specifying the value `return=representation` for the HTTP `Prefer` header (see the FHIR Specification chapter “[create/update/patch/transaction](#)”). This instructs the HDR to return the entire resource as it currently exists in the interaction response.

Another possible option is to use `return=OperationOutcome` as header value. This will cause the HDR to always return `OperationOutcome` resources, regardless of the outcome of the interaction. This may help integrating with the HDR in those cases where uniform response handling is desired by clients, as the default behavior for successful feed interactions is to only return HTTP headers without a body.

1.3.6.10 Timezone Handling

FHIR is quite flexible in processing date/times: the timezone information is optional for all relevant FHIR data types except the `instant` data type.

If clients do not explicitly specify a timezone for a given FHIR element, the HDR assumes this date/time to be specified in [Coordinated Universal Time \(UTC\)](#). This basic assumption is applied for all FHIR interactions, i.e. feed and search interactions are handled the same.

For consistency reasons clients are strongly advised to

- always explicitly provide timezone information for date/time values.
- use the same timezone consistently for all resource types. Failure to do so causes inconsistent search results for time-based queries.

1.3.6.11 Custom Operation Outcome Codes

FHIR allows implementers to return custom operation outcome codes in the `details` element. The HDR defines its own set of operation outcome codes.

Due to the fact that the HDR is optionally integrated with other eHealth Solutions services (e.g., the Access Control System), it is possible that additional operation outcome codes generated by these services are returned to the client.

1.3.6.12 Reverse Proxy Awareness

For security reasons, load balancing or high availability the HDR may be deployed behind a reverse HTTP proxy. While being usually beneficial for the mentioned reasons, reverse proxies provide a problem when dealing with absolute HTTP URLs in responses: client systems do not contact the HDR directly, they contact the reverse proxy. In other words, from a client's point of view the reverse proxy *IS* the FHIR endpoint.

This is also the main reason why the HDR favors relative URLs wherever possible. Unfortunately, FHIR imposes the use of absolute URLs in some parts of its REST API:

1. in the value of the HTTP `Location` header.
2. in all paging links in search response `Bundles`.
3. in all `Bundle.entry.fullUrl` elements.

Customers should configure their reverse HTTP proxies to include the HTTP Forwarding headers described in this section to allow the HDR to build valid absolute URLs that are understood by external clients. The alternatives are listed in order of preference if more than one header alternative is available. The first matching HTTP header will be used to construct the corresponding part of the returned absolute URLs. A special alternative is the “[Forwarded](#)” header that allows to specify both protocol and host in a single header value. For the protocol the following alternative headers can be used:

⚡ `X-Forwarded-Proto`

with values `https` or `http`

- X-Forwarded-Protocol
with values `https` or `http`
- X-Url-Scheme
with values `https` or `http`
- Front-End-Https
with values `on` or `off`
- X-Forwarded-Ssl
with values `on` or `off`

The following alternative to the Forwarded header may be specified for the host:

➤ X-Forwarded-Host

No widely accepted header exists for specifying a custom URL path mapping. For this purpose the HDR supports the following two alternatives:

- X-Forwarded-Prefix
- X-Forwarded-PathBase

Example 26:

If a client request to `https://fhirproxy.org:1234/fhir/r4/Patient/123` should be mapped to the endpoint `https://myfhirserver.com:1043/fhir/Patient/123`, the following HTTP headers must be forwarded by the reverse proxy:

```
Forwarded: host=fhirproxy.org:1234;proto=https
X-Forwarded-Prefix: /fhir
```

Public FHIR URLs must always contain the FHIR version identifier, i.e. the `r4` in the above URL `https://fhirproxy.org:1234/fhir/r4` is mandatory to process the request correctly.

1.3.6.13 Automated Resource De-Duplication



Note

This chapter describes additional functionalities provided by eHealth Solutions. These functionalities are not part of the FHIR specification.

FHIR allows the concept of business identifiers for many of its resource types. Resource types that support business identifiers define these identifiers in the `[Resource Type].identifier` element. Examples are the `Patient.identifier` element that holds a social security number or the `Observation.identifier` element containing a unique identifier assigned by a laboratory system.

The standard does however not impose any requirement on FHIR servers to ensure uniqueness of such identifiers. This means that in standard FHIR it is very well possible to have multiple patients that all share the same “unique” identifier.

As this situation is not very desirable to many customers, the HDR provides the possibility to automatically detect if a resource with a given `identifier` already exists. This detection functionality works across all `create`, `update`, `patch`, and `batch` interactions for resources that contain a value in the `identifier` element.

More specifically, the HDR processes such resources as follows:

- For Create Interactions

If another resource with the same `identifier` already exists, no action is taken and the resource is not updated.

⋮ For Update and Patch Interactions

If another resource with the same `identifier` already exists, the interaction is aborted with the HTTP error code (400 - Bad Request).

⋮ For Batch Interactions

The de-duplication logic described above is applied to each individual batch entry.

The resource de-duplication feature is enabled by default but can be disabled in the configuration. Please note that it is always safe to disable de-duplication, whereas enabling it in a long-running HDR installation most probably has the undesired effect of many denied feed interactions. These occur because many duplicate resources are likely to have been created before the de-duplication feature was enabled by the customer/administrator.

1.3.6.14 Processing of Patient Resources



Note

This chapter describes additional functionalities provided by eHealth Solutions and therefore they are not part of the FHIR Specification.

With its default configuration the HDR processes `Patient` resources differently than other resource types. This section describes these differences. The described behavior can be switched off via the HDR configuration in case it is not desired.

The following processing is applied:

⋮ Create and Update Interactions

Forward the `Patient` resource to the eHealth Solutions Master Patient Index (MPI). The MPI internally creates/updates a corresponding master patient and forwards that master patient to the HDR. The HDR only stores complete master patients as a result.

The fact that the HDR only stores master patients should not adversely affect client systems. In most cases the only visible effect is the existence of additional business identifiers in `Patient.identifier` but it is also possible that patient demographics like the birth date are corrected by the MPI.

If case insensitive handling of identifiers is enabled in the configuration, eHealth Solutions recommends to disable the "Strict Patient Identifier Deduplication" checkbox in the HDR configuration (see the eHealth Solutions *Configuration Instructions*) and to set `identifier.use`, the purpose of the case insensitive identifier, to something different than "official" in FHIR patient resources.

1.3.6.15 Special Attributes and Extensions

This section describes extensions as well as attributes used in a particular way by eHealth Solutions.

Attributes

⋮ `meta.source`

The `meta.source` attribute identifies an institution or system that maintains ownership and responsibility of the resource. It is mandatory for institution-based access control. If the `meta.source` attribute is missing, access control on the level of institutions is not possible. For general information on this attribute, please refer to the FHIR Specification chapter "[Resources - Detailed Description](#)".

Extensions

⋮ `patient-citizenship`

The patient's legal status as described in the FHIR Specification chapter "[Extension: citizenship](#)".

patient-mothersMaidenName

The mother's maiden name as described in the FHIR Specification chapter "Extension: mothersMaidenName".

patient-importance

The patient's importance as described in the FHIR Specification chapter "Extension: importance".

patient-religion

The patient's professed religious affiliations as described in the FHIR Specification chapter "Extension: religion".

1.3.6.16 Mobile Access to Health Documents (MHD) Handling

The FHIR Facade implements the IHE MHD with XDS binding. According to the FHIR Specification, it is not possible to separate the ITI - 66 and ITI - 67 transactions from vanilla FHIR queries (for example, /fhir/r4). Therefore, the FHIR Facade provides a separate endpoint to be able to comply with this specification.

To initiate the MHD profile handling on the FHIR Facade, requests need to be suffixed by "mhd" (for example, /fhir/r4/mhd). If the FHIR Facade is called without the "mhd" suffix, the query is routed to the HDR, where a regular FHIR search will be conducted.

1.3.7 FHIR Operations

This section describes custom operations as described in the FHIR Specification chapter "Operations". Operations extend the basic FHIR interactions to define custom operations and to provide unique functionalities where required.

1.3.7.1 Patient User Account Creation

The createaccount operation is necessary to create Liferay user accounts for patients via FHIR. This operation can be used via the following POST request:

```
POST FhirFacade/[fhir-version]/Patient/$createaccount
```

The body of the POST request has to contain a FHIR Parameters resource. The patient for whom an account shall be created is specified via a Patient resource. Note that an account can only be created if a valid e-mail address for the patient exists.

Refer to Table 10 for information on the required elements and their cardinality and to Example 27 for a sample Parameters resource. Information on the JWT token that is used for user authentication can be found in the description of the Automation Service in eHealth Solutions Interface Manual.

Table 10: Fields and Cardinality for Account Creation

Name	Cardinality	Type	Comment
Parameters	1..1	Resource	
parameter	1..1	BackboneElement	
name	1..1	string	
Patient	1..1	Resource	This resource specifies the patient for whom an account shall be created.
identifier	1..1	Identifier	
system	0..1	uri	Namespace for the identifier value. It is recommended to add this field together with the next one.
value	0..1	string	Unique patient identifier. It is recommended to add this value together with the field above.

Table 10: Fields and Cardinality for Account Creation 

Table 10: Fields and Cardinality for Account Creation 

Name	Cardinality	Type	Comment
name	1..*	HumanName	Only one name field is processed. If available, official name is used. Otherwise the name coming first in the alphabet is used.
family	1..1	string	
given	1..1	string	First name
telecom	1..*	ContactPoint	An e-mail address is mandatory. Otherwise the user account cannot be created.
system	1..1	code	Set to email.
value	1..1	string	E-mail address

Example 27: Parameters Resource for Account Creation

```
{
  "resourceType": "Parameters",
  "parameter": [
    {
      "name": "patient",
      "resource": {
        "resourceType": "Patient",
        "identifier": [
          {
            "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.1.2",
            "value": "1.4.5.6.121"
          }
        ]
      }
    },
    {
      "name": [
        {
          "family": "Chalmersli",
          "given": [
            "Peter",
            "John"
          ]
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "telecom": [
        {
          "system": "email",
          "value": "somemail@somecompany.com"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

1.3.7.2 Patient User Account Deactivation

The deactivateaccount operation allows to deactivate Liferay user accounts for patients via FHIR. This operation can be used via the following POST request:

```
POST FhirFacade/[fhir-version]/Patient/$deactivateaccount
```

The body of the POST request has to contain a FHIR Parameters resource. The patient whose account shall be deactivated is specified via a Patient resource. Refer to [Table 11](#) for information on the required elements and their cardinality and to [Example 28](#) for a sample Parameters resource. Information on the JWT token that is used for user authentication can be found in the description of the *Automation Service* in *eHealth Solutions Interface Manual*.

Table 11: Fields and Cardinality for Account Deactivation

Name	Cardinality	Type	Comment
Parameters	1..1	Resource	
parameter	1..1	BackboneElement	
name	1..1	string	
Patient	1..1	Resource	This resource specifies the patient whose account shall be deactivated.
identifier	1..1	Identifier	
system	0..1	uri	Namespace for the identifier value. It is strongly recommended to add this field together with the next one. Otherwise the correct user account might not be found.
value	0..1	string	Unique patient identifier. It is strongly recommended to add this value together with the field above. Otherwise the correct user account might not be found.
name	1..*	HumanName	Only one name field is processed. If available, official name is used. Otherwise the name coming first in the alphabet is used.
family	1..1	string	
given	1..1	string	First name

Example 28: Parameters Resource for Account Deactivation

```

{
  "resourceType": "Parameters",
  "parameter": [
    {
      "name": "patient",
      "resource": {
        "resourceType": "Patient",
        "identifier": [
          {
            "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.1.2",
            "value": "1.4.5.6.121"
          }
        ],
        "name": [
          {
            "family": "Chalmersli",
            "given": [
              "Peter",
              "John"
            ]
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  ]
}

```

1.3.7.3 Patient Merge

The patient merge operation is implemented as described in HL7 “Merge Operation”¹. Please note that only the request parameters source-patient-identifier, target-patient-identifier and p review are supported. Patient merge processing is always synchronous. Asynchronous merge execution is not supported. The recessive patient is deleted if the patient merge was successful. All literal references to the corresponding recessive patient are replaced with literal references to the target patient.

¹version 54, 28.01.2021

A “Provenance resource” is not created.

1.3.8 Extensions and Profiling

A comprehensive amount of resources is defined in the FHIR Specification. For situations where this base resources or the contained data elements are not sufficient, **FHIR extensions** and **FHIR profiles** can be used for the following purposes:

- To change the cardinality of existing elements (see the FHIR Specification chapter “**Changing Cardinality**”).
- To change or extend the terminologies used in coded elements. Please note that this modification of terminologies is not allowed for every coded element. See the FHIR Specification chapter “**Binding Definitions**” for further details.
- To add new elements to existing resources. This is done via the FHIR extensions mechanism.
- To change the semantic meaning of an existing element. This is done via FHIR modifier extensions (see the FHIR Specification chapter “**Modifier Extensions**”).

The HDR supports additionally to the base FHIR R4 Specification the configuration of custom FHIR profiles. The description of the exact mechanism of adding/removing custom profiles is not part of this Implementation Guide.

For client systems it is important to know that profiled resources must reference the URL of the profile they conform to in the `meta.profile` resource element.

Example 29:

Example of an `Observation` that claims conformance to the “US Core Laboratory Result Observation” profile:

```
{
  "resourceType" : "Observation",
  "meta" : {
    "profile" : [ "http://hl7.org/fhir/us/core/StructureDefinition/us-core-observation-lab" ]
  },
  ...
}
```

1.3.9 Security

1.3.9.1 HDR Registry Integration

In very specific installation scenarios, a second (responding) *FHIR Facade* can be integrated with the HDR Registry. In this scenario, the second (responding) *FHIR Facade* is the receiver of the special encrypted - search FHIR operation that is described in the following chapter.

Encrypted Search

The *FHIR Facade* can respond to FHIR searches with encrypted bundle responses:

1. The client requests an encrypted - search on the initiating FHIR Facade.
2. The initiating FHIR Facade sends a special `HdrEnc` token containing a public key to the HDR Registry.
3. The HDR Registry queries each configured responding FHIR Facade and passes the original public key.

4. The responding FHIR Facade updates all literal references within each resource of the search result to hold a value similar to the following to enable encrypted-read operations:
 - Original reference value: Patient/example
 - Updated reference value: `http://initiatingFhirFacade:1180/FhirFacade/r4/aHR0cDovL3JlY2VpdmluZ0ZoZXJGYWNhZGU6MTM4MC9GaGlyRmFjYWRL3I0/Patient/example/$encrypted-read`
5. The responding FHIR Facade creates a key pair, encrypts the bundle response with the public key and places the private key for decryption into a JSON Web Encryption (JWE). The JWE is encrypted with the public key of the initiating FHIR Facade.
6. The initiating FHIR Facade decrypts the JWE with the private key matching the public key in the Hd rEnc token, extracts the encrypted private key and decrypts the actual bundle response.

This process ensures that neither the HDR Registry nor any other service on the *Community Node* can read the responses of the individual HDRs.

1.3.9.2 ACS Protecting HDR Resources

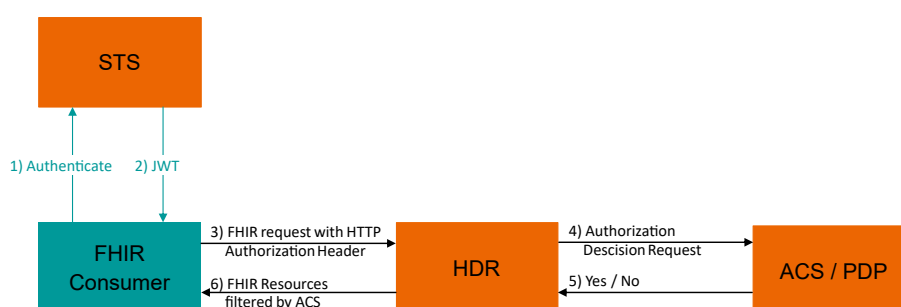
All resources on the HDR are subject to access control, with the exception of capability statements. Resource types are currently mapped to class codes by configuration.

For authentication a JSON Web Token (JWT) is required. As the ACS is role based, the `subjectRole` claim in the JWT is important.

If the FHIR Consumer already has a valid SAML 2.0 assertion, the JWT can be obtained via the STS (see chapter STS in the *eHealth Solutions System Documentation* for more information on the STS).

Otherwise, please refer to the sections “OAuth2/PKCE Authentication” (under *Application Node*) and “Data Gateway/JSON Web Token” (under *Community Node*) in the *eHealth Solutions System Documentation* for more details on how these JWTs look like and how they can be obtained.

Figure 1: ACS Protecting HDR Resources



2 Schedules and Appointments

The **Appointment Schedules** application allows healthcare providers to create schedules and slots for appointments.

Appointments is an application that allows the patient to view, book, and manage appointments for certain services.

This section offers the information required to add and manage schedules and appointments via HL7 FHIR (see [Section 2.1](#)) or HL7v2 ([Section 2.2](#)).

2.1 HL7 FHIR

2.1.1 Schedules and Slots

To allow the booking of appointments either by the patient directly in the eHealth Solutions *Patient Portal* or by a FHIR client, FHIR schedules and FHIR slots need to be provided.

Patients can book appointments for services and at healthcare providers that are specified by the available FHIR schedules.

[Table 12](#) and [Table 13](#) give an overview of all the elements required by eHealth Solutions. Refer to the official FHIR documentation for general information on [Schedules](#) and [Slots](#). Examples for the JSON schemas of these resources can be found in [Section 2.1.1.1](#).

Appointments that can be created by a patient in the eHealth Solutions *Patient Portal* are based on FHIR slots. Refer to [Section 2.1.3](#) for information on FHIR appointments.

Refer to [Section 2.1.4](#) for information on how to create schedules for online appointments.

Table 12: FHIR Elements for the Schedule Resource

Element	Required	Comment
resourceType	yes	Set it to "Schedule".
identifier	yes	
active	yes	Set to "true".
serviceType	yes	
specialty	yes	
actor	yes	➤ One actor with the type "Practitioner" is required. This actor can represent either a physician (individual healthcare provider) or an institution providing the service. ➤ In addition, an actor with the type "Location" can be added. This actor represents an organization and, if present, may be used to override the contact information used in the appointment (see Table 17 for details). The identifiers of the actors added to the appointment must be defined in the <i>HPD</i> under the identifier type <i>OID</i>. ➤ Refer to Section 2.1.4 for information on how to set the type "Location" for online appointments.
planningHorizon	yes	To avoid problems with daylight saving time UTC should be used.
comment	yes	Enter a description of the service. It will be displayed after the patient has selected the service from the healthcare provider's list of services.

Table 13: FHIR Elements for the Slot Resource

Element	Required	Comment
resourceType	yes	Set it to "Slot".
identifier	yes	
serviceType	no	
specialty	no	
schedule	yes	Specify the schedule the slot belongs to.
status	yes	➤ Initially set it to "free" if the slot shall be bookable. ➤ The slot status will change in the process of booking an appointment. It needs to be set back to "free" if an appointment is canceled.
start	yes	To avoid problems with daylight saving time UTC should be used.
end	yes	To avoid problems with daylight saving time UTC should be used.

2.1.1.1 Examples

Example 30: JSON Schema for the Schedule Resource

```
{
  "resourceType": "Schedule",
  "identifier": [
    {
      "system": "http://example.org/scheduleid",
      "value": "92f93e0d-14d1-4653-aea2-8392df4800bc"
    }
  ],
  "active": true,
  "serviceType": [
    {
      "coding": [
        {
          "code": "211",
          "display": "Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "specialty": [
    {
      "coding": [
        {
          "code": "394586005",
          "display": "Radiology"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "actor": [
    {
      "type": "Practitioner",
      "identifier": {
        "value": "hpd:uid:1.1.1.16489512155"
      },
      "display": "Firstname Lastname"
    },
    {
      "type": "Location",
      "identifier": {
        "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
        "value": "1.1.1.1.21.01158"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    "display": "Hospital Medical"
  }
],
"planningHorizon": {
  "start": "2023-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "end": "2023-12-31T23:59:59Z"
},
"comment": "The information added here will be displayed after service has been selected
."
}

```

Example 31: JSON Schema for the Slot Resource

```

{
  "resourceType": "Slot",
  "identifier": [
    {
      "system": "http://example.org/slotid",
      "value": "fe1db177-85f2-4f63-b1d1-81b20ec223fd"
    }
  ],
  "schedule": {
    "type": "Schedule",
    "identifier": [
      {
        "value": "92f93e0d-14d1-4653-aea2-8392df4800bc"
      }
    ]
  },
  "status": "free",
  "start": "2023-10-10T09:00:31.451Z",
  "end": "2023-10-10T10:00:31.451Z",
  "comment": "Text added here will be ignored."
}

```

2.1.1.2 Slot Deletion

When a slot is deleted in the user interface, this slot is not completely removed, just the status is changed to "entered-in-error".

2.1.2 Creation of Appointment Schedules

Appointment Schedules use the **Schedule** FHIR resource (refer to the official FHIR documentation for general information on **Schedules**). **Table 14** is describing the differences of the schedule creation depending on the login with or without an institution and schedule owner.

Refer to section **Section 2.1.4** for detailed information and examples of online schedules and appointments.

Table 14: Actors in Schedules Creation

Login	Schedule owner	actor.Practitioner	actor.Location	For online appointments only: actor.Location.Identifier
With Institution	Entire institution	Organization	Address and contact information of the institution are used	"value": "VirtualVisitScheduleLocationId" used as online appointment identifier
With Institution	Individual	Individual healthcare provider	Address and contact information of the institution are used	"value": "VirtualVisitScheduleLocationId" used as online appointment identifier
Independent	Individual	Individual healthcare provider	Not available, address and contact information taken from individual healthcare provider	Online appointments not possible for independent user

2.1.2.1 Examples

Example 32: Part of JSON Schema for a Schedule with Institution Login and Institution Owner

```
"actor": [
  {
    "reference": "Practitioner/a7359fd6-8390-4468-beb9-2cc54e6d7dea",
    "type": "Practitioner",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "1.1.1.2.98111"
    },
    "display": "Hospital Medical"
  },
  {
    "reference": "Location/ed612d1b-759a-4b73-a0ed-3a457c02a4d3",
    "type": "Location",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "1.1.1.2.98111"
    },
    "display": "Hospital Medical"
  }
]
```

Example 33: Part of JSON Schema for a Schedule with Institution Login and Individual Owner

```
"actor": [
  {
    "reference": "Practitioner/907a5bb9-183f-46dd-8293-4c5eebe229e5",
    "type": "Practitioner",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "1.5.1.6"
    },
    "display": "Firstname Lastname"
  },
  {
    "reference": "Location/ed612d1b-759a-4b73-a0ed-3a457c02a4d3",
    "type": "Location",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "1.1.1.2.98111"
    }
  }
]
```

```

    "display": "Hospital Medical"
  }
]

```

Example 34: Part of JSON Schema for a Schedule with Independent Login and Individual Owner

```

"actor": [
  {
    "reference": "Practitioner/907a5bb9-183f-46dd-8293-4c5eebe229e5",
    "type": "Practitioner",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "1.5.1.6"
    },
    "display": "Firstname Lastname"
  },
]

```

2.1.3 Appointment Creation and Management

Appointments can be added either by the patient directly in the eHealth Solutions *Patient Portal* or by a FHIR client. eHealth Solutions uses FHIR appointments which in general require FHIR schedules and slots to be available. Refer to [Section 2.1.1](#) for information on how to set up schedules and slots.

Note that for a FHIR client it is also possible to add an appointment that does not refer to a given slot. In this case the FHIR client has to ensure that all required information is added to the **Appointment** resource in order for it to be displayed correctly in the eHealth Solutions *Patient Portal*.

[Table 15](#) and [Table 16](#) contain information on which elements are needed in the **Appointment** resource. Refer to the official FHIR documentation for general information on [Appointments](#). Examples of JSON schemas can be found in [Section 2.1.3.1](#).

It is possible to add tasks to appointments. Refer to [Section 2.1.5](#) for information on how to achieve this. Refer to [Section 2.1.4](#) for information on how to create online appointments.

Table 15: FHIR Elements for the Appointment Resource

Element	Required	Comment
resourceType	yes	Set it to "Appointment".
identifier	yes	
status	yes	➤ Set it to "booked" or "canceled" to accept or decline an appointment that has been booked by a patient via the eHealth Solutions <i>Patient Portal</i>. ➤ Set it to "booked" if the appointment is created by a FHIR client.
serviceType	yes	Should only contain one ServiceType .
specialty	yes	
start	yes	To avoid problems with daylight saving time UTC should be used.
end	yes	To avoid problems with daylight saving time UTC should be used.
slot	optional	➤ If the appointment shall be added to an existing slot, the slot must be referenced here. Furthermore the corresponding <code>slot.status</code> needs to be set to "busy" if the appointment is created by the FHIR client. ➤ To cancel an appointment added by a patient via the eHealth Solutions <i>Patient Portal</i> the corresponding <code>slot.status</code> needs to be set to "free".

Table 15: FHIR Elements for the Appointment Resource 

Element	Required	Comment
participant	yes	A separate participant element needs to be provided for the healthcare provider, the location, and the patient. Refer to Table 16 for additional information.
comment	optional	Text added here will be displayed in the appointment's details.

Table 16: Appointment.participant Elements

	Healthcare Provider	Location	Patient	Comment
type	Coding. Set code to "PPRF"	Leave empty	Leave empty	It is recommended to use exactly one primary performer (see Table 12).
actor	type: Practitioner identifier: needs to be defined in the <i>HPD</i> identifier type: OID display: See 'Comment'	type: Location identifier: needs to be defined in the <i>HPD</i> identifier type: OID display: See 'Comment'	type: Patient identifier: needed	➤ If the participant is a healthcare provider or a location, text specified with display will be shown in case the healthcare provider or the location cannot be resolved. ➤ Address and contact details shown to the patient follow the logic explained in Table 17 and Example 36. ➤ Refer to Section 2.1.4 for information on how to set the type "Location" for online appointments.
status	accepted	accepted	accepted	➤ Set it to "accepted" or "declined" for all participants to accept or decline an appointment that has been booked by a patient via the eHealth Solutions <i>Patient Portal</i>. ➤ In case the appointment is created by the FHIR client, this status needs to be set to "accepted".

Table 17: Display Logic for Address and Contact Details

Type: Practitioner	Type: Location	Address taken from	Contact Details taken from
Organization	Organization	Location	Practitioner (fallback to Location if not available for Practitioner). See Example 36
Organization	-	Practitioner	Practitioner (no fallback)
Individual Healthcare Provider	Organization	Location	Location (fallback to Practitioner if not available for Location)
Individual Healthcare Provider	-	Practitioner	Practitioner (no fallback)

2.1.3.1 Examples

Example 35: JSON Schema for the Appointment Resource

```
{
  "resourceType": "Appointment",
  "identifier": [
    {
      "system": "http://example.org/appointmentid",
      "value": "0afc7df0-70b6-4de6-851b-718792b53c7a"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  ],
  "status": "proposed",
  "serviceType": [
    {
      "coding": [
        {
          "code": "211",
          "display": "Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "specialty": [
    {
      "coding": [
        {
          "code": "394586005",
          "display": "Radiology"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "start": "2023-10-10T09:00:31.451Z",
  "end": "2023-10-10T10:00:31.451Z",
  "minutesDuration": 60,
  "slot": [
    {
      "type": "Slot",
      "identifier": {
        "system": "http://example.org/slotid",
        "value": "fe1db177-85f2-4f63-b1d1-81b20ec223fd"
      }
    }
  ],
  "comment": "The information has been copied from schedule comment field",
  "participant": [
    {
      "type": [
        {
          "coding": [
            {
              "code": "PPRF",
              "display": "primary performer"
            }
          ]
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "actor": {
        "type": "Practitioner",
        "identifier": {
          "value": "hpd:uid:1.1.1.16489512155"
        },
        "display": "Firstname Lastname"
      },
      "status": "needs-action"
    }
  ],
  {
    "actor": {
      "type": "Location",
      "identifier": {
        "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
        "value": "1.1.1.1.21.01158"
      },
      "display": "Hospital Medical"
    }
  }

```

```

    },
    "status": "needs-action"
  },
  {
    "actor": {
      "type": "Patient",
      "identifier": {
        "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
        "value": "629a38e4-cbc2-4b6f-9452-502d694b9e98"
      }
    },
    "status": "needs-action"
  }
]
}

```

Example 36: Contact Details (Table 17)

If the Practitioner is an organization and the Location is provided, the address is taken from the Location and the contact details, if available, are taken from the Practitioner. If more than one actor with the type Practitioner (organization or individual healthcare provider) is added to the appointment, only the first individual healthcare provider is considered by the *Appointments* application. In the case that no individual healthcare provider is found, the first organization is considered.

2.1.4 Online Appointment (Virtual Visit)

To create online appointments the type Location in schedules and appointments needs to be set accordingly. Refer to [Section 2.1.1](#) and [Section 2.1.3](#) for information on the general setup of schedules and appointments. [Table 18](#) explains the setting for the Location and examples of JSON schemas can be found in [Section 2.1.4.1](#).

Table 18: Online-Specific Location Identifier

Type	Identifier	Description
Location	"value": "VirtualVisitScheduleLocationId"	Online-specific identifier for schedule and appointment

2.1.4.1 Examples

[Example 37](#) and [Example 38](#) show JSON schemas of FHIR resources of the online Schedule and online Appointment, respectively.

Example 37: JSON Schema for the Online Schedule

```

{
  "resourceType": "Schedule",
  "id": "93eb1a1d-6018-49a3-9d76-2f01071d3182",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-08-12T08:52:35.099+00:00"
  },
  "identifier": [
    {
      "value": "49a0b2c3-7cd4-477f-b231-5b790648e9c0"
    }
  ],
  ...
}

```

```

"actor": [
  {
    "type": "Location",
    "identifier": {
      "value": "VirtualVisitScheduleLocationId"
    }
  },
  {
    "type": "Practitioner",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "1.1.1.1.1.88888"
    },
    "display": "Firstname Lastname"
  },
  {
    "type": "Location",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "1.1.1.2.98111"
    },
    "display": "Hospital Medical"
  }
],
"planningHorizon": {
  "start": "2024-08-12T08:52:02+00:00",
  "end": "2024-08-16T21:59:59+00:00"
},
"comment": "comment"

```

Example 38: JSON Schema for the Online Appointment

```

{
  "resourceType": "Appointment",
  "id": "6327ed29-88b5-4cfd-95c0-599f6d3e6fd1",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-08-12T12:57:41.803+00:00"
  },
  "identifier": [
    {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.4.4.4",
      "value": "8eb8465b-23dd-4061-9b6e-d19215aa8b19"
    }
  ],
  ...

  "participant": [
    {
      "actor": {
        "type": "Location",
        "identifier": {
          "value": "VirtualVisitScheduleLocationId"
        }
      },
      "status": "needs-action"
    },
    {
      "type": [
        {
          "coding": [

```

```

        "code": "PPRF",
        "display": "primary performer"
      }
    ]
  },
  "actor": {
    "type": "Practitioner",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "1.1.1.1.1.88888"
    },
    "display": "Firstname Lastname"
  },
  "status": "needs-action"
},
{
  "actor": {
    "type": "Location",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "1.1.1.2.98111"
    },
    "display": "Hospital Medical"
  },
  "status": "needs-action"
},
{
  "actor": {
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "77d7f4b6-288f-474e-a00d-16ec6ba21b79"
    }
  },
  "status": "needs-action"
}
]

```

2.1.5 Tasks

FHIR Task resources are used to create tasks for patients to be fulfilled prior to an appointment or even before the appointment request is accepted by the healthcare provider. Refer to the [official FHIR documentation](#) for general information on Tasks.

Tasks can be created manually via the user interface in the *Physician Portal* or by using task templates from *ActivityDefinitions*, which allows automatic assignment to an appointment matching the parameters. For details and code examples for these *ActivityDefinitions* refer to [Section 2.1.6](#).

In case you want to add a task for which no template is provided in an *ActivityDefinition*, you can add it directly to the HDR. [Table 19](#) contains information on the relevant FHIR elements. [Example 39](#) shows how a FHIR task (in this case, an upload task) to be added to the HDR should look like and [Example 40](#) shows the completed version of the same task.

FHIR Task resources can also be used to create tasks that are not related to any specific appointment. Patients are asked to complete this kind of appointment-independent task on the **Tasks** card on the portal's **Home** screen.



Note

Details and examples provided under [Section 2.1.5](#) apply to appointment-independent tasks as well. The only exception is the field `basedOn`, which relates a task to a specific appointment and is therefore not required for appointment-independent tasks.

Table 19: FHIR Elements for the Task Resource

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set it to "Task".
description	0..1	Can be used to provide additional information to the patient.
identifier	1..1	
basedOn	1..1	Specify the appointment the task belongs to.
status	1..1	Set it to "ready".
intent	1..1	Set it to "proposal" for optional tasks or to "unknown" for all other tasks.
code	1..1	Set "coding.code" depending on the respective task (for example, "upload").
owner	1..1	Specify to the patient for whom the task is intended.
focus	0..1	Set type and reference. See the examples for the different types of tasks for additional information.
input	0..*	Specify to a value in the <i>Terminology Server</i> . See the sections on the different types of tasks for additional information.
restriction	0..1	Specify the date when a task needs to be completed. It is recommended to set the due date to one millisecond before midnight on the respective day.

Example 39: Task to be Added to the HDR

```
{
  "resourceType": "Task",
  "description": "Upload the laboratory results of your last thyroid exam.",
  "identifier": [
    {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.36124.50.10",
      "value": "4af76a04-68d0-4447-9be6-642485503bd7"
    }
  ],
  "basedOn": [
    {
      "type": "Appointment",
      "identifier": {
        "system": "urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.36124.50.10",
        "value": "0021884119124"
      }
    }
  ],
  "status": "ready",
  "intent": "unknown",
  "code": {
    "coding": [
      {
        "code": "upload"
      }
    ]
  },
  "owner": {
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "392d2de4-3c3f-49bf-8d9c-4633dd8698e1"
    }
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "input": [
      {
        "type": {
          "coding": [
            {
              "code": "34759-1",
              "system": "http://loinc.org",
              "display": "Laboratory Report"
            }
          ]
        },
        "valueString": "Laboratory report"
      },
      {
        "restriction": {
          "period": {
            "end": "2024-12-29T23:59:59Z"
          }
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

Example 40: Completed Task to be Added to the HDR

```

{
  "resourceType": "Task",
  "description": "Upload the laboratory results of your last thyroid exam.",
  "identifier": [
    {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.36124.50.10",
      "value": "4af76a04-68d0-4447-9be6-642485503bd8"
    }
  ],
  "basedOn": [
    {
      "type": "Appointment",
      "identifier": {
        "system": "urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.36124.50.10",
        "value": "0021884119124"
      },
      "reference": "Appointment/4"
    }
  ],
  "status": "completed",
  "intent": "unknown",
  "code": {
    "coding": [
      {
        "code": "upload"
      }
    ]
  },
  "authoredOn": "2023-11-07T12:10:14.286+01:00",
  "owner": {
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "392d2de4-3c3f-49bf-8d9c-4633dd8698e1"
    },
    "reference": "Patient/1309"
  },
  "input": [
    {

```

```

    "type": {
      "coding": [
        {
          "code": "34759-1",
          "system": "http://loinc.org",
          "display": "Laboratory Report"
        }
      ]
    },
    "valueString": "Laboratory report"
  }
]
"output": [
  {
    "type": {
      "text": "uuid"
    },
    "valueString": "516161546135"
  }
],
"meta": {
  "versionId": "1",
  "lastUpdated": "2023-03-22T10:54:55.147Z",
  "source": "1.1.1.2.2.1"
},
"id": "55"
}

```

2.1.5.1 Book Appointment Task

In order to initiate a task to book an appointment, `code.coding.code` must be set to "book". The `basedOn` field contains a reference to the original appointment the task is linked to. An empty `basedOn` field indicates an appointment-independent task. Once the task has been completed, the `focus` field contains a reference to the appointment created with this task. For **Book Appointment** tasks the `input` field is mandatory, see table [Table 20](#). Refer to the general part of [Section 2.1.5](#) for more details on the Task resource.

Table 20: FHIR Elements for the Task Resource - Input Field (Book Appointment Task)

Name	Cardinality	Type	Comment
input	1..*	BackboneElement	Can include more than one entry (for example, <code>type.text "serviceType"</code> , <code>type.text "specialty"</code>).
type	1..1	CodeableConcept	
text	1..1	string	Set it to "serviceType".
valueCoding	1..1	Coding	
system	1..1	uri	Select a <code>codingScheme</code> available in the <i>Terminology Server</i> .
code	1..1	code	Code from the <code>codingScheme</code> specified under <code>system</code> .
display	1..1	string	Set the display name for the <code>codingScheme</code> specified under <code>system</code> . If the entered "serviceType" is not available, the "DisplayName" will be shown in the frontend.
type	0..1	CodeableConcept	
text	1..1	string	Set it to "specialty".
valueCoding	0..1	Coding	
system	1..1	uri	Select a <code>codingScheme</code> available in the <i>Terminology Server</i> .
code	1..1	code	Code from the <code>codingScheme</code> specified under <code>system</code> .
display	1..1	string	Set the display name for the <code>codingScheme</code> specified under <code>system</code> .

Example 41 shows the input field for a **Book Appointment** task.

Example 41: Input Field for a Book Appointment Task

```
...
  "input": [
    {
      "type": {
        "text": "serviceType"
      },
      "valueCoding": {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "333",
        "display": "Shows the Service Type of the appointment"
      }
    },
    {
      "type": {
        "text": "specialty"
      },
      "valueCoding": {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "394586005",
        "display": "Shows the Specialty of the appointment"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

2.1.5.2 Data Donation Task

In order to initiate a task for data donation, `code.coding.code` must be set to "donate". For the **Data Donation** task the focus field is mandatory, see table [Table 21](#).



Note

Although it is possible to create data donation tasks related to an appointment, this kind of task will usually be created as an appointment-independent task.

Refer to [Section 11.1](#) for information on how to add the research study the task is relying on.

Table 21: FHIR Elements for the Focus Field (Data Donation Task)

Name	Cardinality	Type	Comment
focus	1..1	Reference	
reference	1..1	string	Add the resource reference to retrieve the desired research study.
type	1..1	uri	Set it to "ResearchStudy".
display	0..1	string	

Example 42 shows the required fields for a **Data Donation** task.

Example 42: Data Donation Task

```
{
  "resourceType": "Task",
  "id": "44eea43a-5997-4c45-8f27-14e8ebd197e4",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2025-04-18T13:17:15.814+01:00"
  },
}
```

```

    "identifier": [
      {
        "value": "6609b089-03bf-45c8-baf0-32acb382202e"
      }
    ],
    "status": "ready",
    "intent": "proposal",
    "code": {
      "coding": [
        {
          "code": "donate"
        }
      ]
    },
    "authoredOn": "2025-05-13T15:21:33+01:00",
    "owner": {
      "reference": "Patient/491e1831-cea6-429c-ae67-15545737657c",
      "type": "Patient",
      "identifier": {
        "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
        "value": "6a8b6124-1d03-4614-9ac9-69887e613097"
      }
    },
    "focus": {
      "reference": "ResearchStudy/b3ffc5d8-efb2-47a4-b586-2c32f76e594e",
      "type": "ResearchStudy",
      "display": "Name or Purpose of the Data Donation project"
    }
  }
}

```

2.1.5.3 Form Task

In order to initiate a task to fill out a form, `code.coding.code` must be set to “questionnaire”. For the **Form** task the `focus` field is mandatory, see table [Table 22](#).

Table 22: FHIR Elements for the Focus Field (Form Task)

Name	Cardinality	Type	Comment
focus	1..1	Reference	
reference	1..1	string	Add the resource to retrieve the desired form.
type	1..1	uri	Set the field to “Questionnaire”

[Example 43](#) shows the focus field for a **Form** task.

Example 43: Focus Field for a Form Task

```

{
  "resourceType": "Task",
  "code": {
    "coding": [
      {
        "code": "questionnaire"
      }
    ]
  },
  "focus": {
    "reference": "Questionnaire/31c74fbe-c2a5-4a70-b1dc-4b7bba3b7545"
    "type": "Questionnaire"
  }
}

```

2.1.5.4 Information Sheet Task

Tasks to read and complete **Information Sheets** (forms) from the external web application *Thieme E-ConsentPro* are integrated into the eHealth Solutions *Patient Portal*. These tasks received from E-ConsentPro are converted to eHealth-specific FHIR tasks (see [Example 44](#)).

Example 44: Information Sheet Task

```
{
  "resourceType": "Task",
  "id": "58824568-40df-403f-b650-44b216e3f0c0",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2025-05-26T12:02:43.614+00:00"
  },
  "identifier": [
    {
      "system": "connect.service.thieme-compliance.de",
      "value": "2dc536f8-9c14-4e9c-ab30-138ed98d95a3"
    }
  ],
  "status": "ready",
  "intent": "order",
  "code": {
    "coding": [
      {
        "code": "thieme"
      }
    ]
  },
  "owner": {
    "reference": "Patient/2369",
    "type": "Patient"
  },
  "input": [
    {
      "type": {
        "coding": [
          {
            "display": "Information Sheet from E-ConsentPro"
          }
        ]
      },
      "valueString": "https://connect.service.thieme-compliance.de:443/app2/#cloudAssignmentId=2dc536f8-9c14-4e9c-ab30-138ed98d95a3&userKey=8r2SvSScP0dtgd5MAXVOLzPBfJ-0borcbKbHd_LH2qQ="
    }
  ]
}
```

2.1.5.5 Read Task

In order to initiate a task to read a text provided via a URL, `code.coding.code` must be set to "read". For the **Read** task the **input** field is mandatory, see [table 23](#).

Table 23: FHIR Elements for the Input Field (Read Task)

Name	Cardinality	Type	Comment
input	1..1	BackboneElement	

Table 23: FHIR Elements for the Input Field (Read Task) 

Table 23: FHIR Elements for the Input Field (Read Task) 

Name	Cardinality	Type	Comment
type	1..1	CodeableConcept	
coding	1..1	Coding	
display	1..1	string	Enter the title of the task.
valueString	1..1	string	Enter the URL of the document to be read.

Example 45 shows the input field for a **Read** task.

Example 45: Input Field for a Read Task

```
...
  "input": [
    {
      "type": {
        "coding": [
          {
            "display": "Title of the text to be read."
          }
        ]
      },
      "valueString": "https://our_info_page.com"
    }
  ]
  ...
```



Note

- In the installation of our application at the customer's site, the Content Security Policy (CSP) must be set up to allow the display of the required info page (URL) in the read task. Additionally, the CSP of that info page must permit embedding into our application.
- Our application is designed to allow 400 % zoom. Therefore, it is the customer's responsibility to make sure that the info page is displayed correctly at this magnification.

2.1.5.6 Upload Task

In order to initiate a task to upload a specific document, `code.coding.code` must be set to "upload". For the **Upload** task the **input** field is mandatory, see table [Table 24](#).

Table 24: FHIR Elements for the Input Field (Upload Task)

Name	Cardinality	Type	Comment
input	1..1	BackboneElement	
type	1..1	CodeableConcept	
coding	1..1	Coding	
code	1..1	code	Code from the codingScheme specified under system.
system	1..1	uri	Select a codingScheme available in the <i>Terminology Server</i> .
display	1..1	string	Set the display name for the codingScheme specified under system.
valueString	1..1	string	Used by eHealth Solutions to add the title of the task.

Example 46 shows the input field for an **Upload** task.

Example 46: Input Field for an Upload Task

```
...
  "input": [
    {
      "type": {
        "coding": [
          {
            "code": "34759-1",
            "system": "http://loinc.org",
            "display": "Laboratory Report"
          }
        ]
      },
      "valueString": "Laboratory report"
    }
  ]
}
```

2.1.6 Task Templates

To prepare an appointment, patients can be asked to fulfill certain tasks as described in [Section 2.1.5](#). The necessary information about a task is stored in FHIR task resources. General information on FHIR Tasks can be found in the official [FHIR documentation](#). For a general description of the FHIR appointment resource see [Section 2.1.3](#).

Templates for Tasks can be predefined and provided by means of ActivityDefinitions that contain one or several FHIR task resources.

The id of any task contained in the ActivityDefinition must be referenced under extension. The specified reference (prefixed with "#") can be arbitrary, but must be unique.

In addition to task resources, ActivityDefinitions include the following mandatory meta.tags with predefined values in the system fields:

- <http://ehs/care-plan/service-type>
- <http://ehs/care-plan/specialty>
- <http://ehs/care-plan/performer>
- <http://ehs/care-plan/status>

Whenever an appointment reaches the status set in the predefined ActivityDefinition (for example, "proposed" or "booked"), the system checks if the code values in the Appointment resource and the corresponding meta.tag.codes for "service-type", "specialty", and "performer" are matching as well.

Tasks contained in the ActivityDefinition are created for the appointment if the values for "status" match and the values for the other three meta.tags either also match or have been set to "ANY" in the ActivityDefinition. For example, if the task templates should be applied for any **healthcare provider**, the "performer" meta.tag can be set to "ANY".

As extension and contained in the ActivityDefinition are lists, one ActivityDefinition can contain multiple tasks of any type.

For tasks to be completed by the patient before the requested appointment will be confirmed by the **healthcare provider**, the code field of the meta.tag element for "status" is set to "proposed". In this case, the task is already added to the appointment when the status of the Appointment resource changes to "proposed" (provided that the values of the other three meta.tags are matching as well).

Elements of the ActivityDefinitions are described in Table 25. For details on the structure of ActivityDefinitions for specific types of tasks, also see Example 47, Example 48, Example 49, and Example 50.

Table 25: Elements of ActivityDefinitions for Task Templates

Name	Cardinality	Type	Comment
ActivityDefinition	1..1	DomainResource	
description	0..1	string	Description of the ActivityDefinition
status	1..1	code	Status of the ActivityDefinition that can be one of the following values: "draft", "active", "retired", "unknown"
kind	0..1	code	Kind of the resource, set to "Task"
extension	1..n	Resource	List of referenced task templates
url	1..1	uri	Set to "http://ehs/care-plan/task-relation".
valueReference	1..1	Element	Reference to the contained task template
reference	1..1	string	Reference to the task template identifier that must be prefixed with "#"
type	1..1	uri	Set to "Task".
contained	1..n	Resource	List of contained task templates
id	1..1	id	Unique identifier to be referenced in the extension field Add the elements of the tasks to be added if this ActivityDefinition matches with the Appointment resource. For the structure of the Task resources see section "Tasks for Appointments" in the eHealth Solutions HL7 Conformance Statement.
meta	1..1	Meta	Metadata about the resource
tag	4..n	Coding	List of meta tags which define how the ActivityDefinition can be found. Meta tags of all four system values must be defined (see below).
system	1..1	uri	Set to "http://ehs/care-plan/service-type", "http://ehs/care-plan/specialty", "http://ehs/care-plan/performer" and "http://ehs/care-plan/status".
code	1..1	code	Set the matching code of service type, specialty, performer and status. If an ActivityDefinition should match with any Appointment with the respective status, the code of service-type, specialty, and/or performer can be set to "ANY".

2.1.6.1 Book Appointment Task

In order to initiate a task to book an appointment, code.coding.code must be set to "book". The second entry of the input field ("specialty") is optional.

Example 47: Book Appointment Task

```
{
  "resourceType": "ActivityDefinition",
  "description": "Template to create a Book Appointment task",
  "status": "active",
  "kind": "Task",
  "extension": [
    {
      "url": "http://ehs/care-plan/task-relation",
      "valueReference": {
        "reference": "#1",
        "type": "Task"
      }
    }
  ],
  "contained": [{
    "resourceType": "Task",
    "id": "1",
```

```

    "status": "ready",
    "intent": "unknown",
    "code": {
      "coding": [
        {
          "code": "book"
        }
      ]
    },
    "description": "Description of the task shown to the user",
    "input": [
      {
        "type": {
          "text": "serviceType"
        },
        "valueCoding": {
          "system": "http://loinc.org",
          "code": "123",
          "display": "MRI Scan"
        }
      },
      {
        "type": {
          "text": "specialty"
        },
        "valueCoding": {
          "system": "http://loinc.org",
          "code": "456",
          "display": "Radiology"
        }
      }
    ]
  },
  "meta": {
    "tag": [
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/service-type",
        "code": "333"
      },
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/specialty",
        "code": "394586005"
      },
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/performer",
        "code": "123412341234"
      },
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/status",
        "code": "proposed"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

2.1.6.2 Form Task

In order to initiate a task to fill out a form, `code.coding.code` must be set to "questionnaire". The resource added to the reference field under `focus` must be an actual resource to retrieve the desired form.

Example 48: Form Task

```
{
  "resourceType": "ActivityDefinition",
  "description": "Template to create a Form task",
  "status": "active",
  "kind": "Task",
  "extension": [
    {
      "url": "http://ehs/care-plan/task-relation",
      "valueReference": {
        "reference": "#1",
        "type": "Task"
      }
    }
  ],
  "contained": [{
    "resourceType": "Task",
    "id": "1",
    "status": "ready",
    "intent": "unknown",
    "code": {
      "coding": [
        {
          "code": "questionnaire"
        }
      ]
    },
    "description": "Description of the task shown to the user",
    "focus": {
      "reference": "Questionnaire/31c74fbe-c2a5-4a70-b1dc-4b7bba3b7545",
      "type": "Questionnaire"
    }
  }],
  "meta": {
    "tag": [
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/service-type",
        "code": "333"
      },
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/specialty",
        "code": "394586005"
      },
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/performer",
        "code": "123412341234"
      },
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/status",
        "code": "booked"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

2.1.6.3 Read Task

In order to initiate a task to read a text provided via a URL, `code.coding.code` must be set to "read". The field `valueString` needs to contain the URL of the text to be read and `display` is used for the task title.

Example 49: Read Task

```
{
  "resourceType": "ActivityDefinition",
  "description": "Template to create a Read task",
  "status": "active",
  "kind": "Task",
  "extension": [
    {
      "url": "http://ehs/care-plan/task-relation",
      "valueReference": {
        "reference": "#1",
        "type": "Task"
      }
    }
  ],
  "contained": [{
    "resourceType": "Task",
    "id": "1",
    "status": "ready",
    "intent": "unknown",
    "code": {
      "coding": [
        {
          "code": "read"
        }
      ]
    },
    "description": "Description of the task shown to the user",
    "input": [{
      "type": {
        "coding": [
          {
            "display": "Read this document"
          }
        ]
      },
      "valueString": "https://www.example.com/"
    }
  ]
},
{
  "meta": {
    "tag": [
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/service-type",
        "code": "333"
      },
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/specialty",
        "code": "394586005"
      },
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/performer",
        "code": "123412341234"
      },
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/status",
        "code": "booked"
      }
    ]
  }
}
}
```

2.1.6.4 Upload Task

In order to initiate a task to upload a specific document, `code.coding.code` must be set to "upload". The field `valueString` is required by FHIR and used by eHealth Solutions to add the title of the task.

Example 50: Upload Task

```
{
  "resourceType": "ActivityDefinition",
  "description": "Template to create an Upload task",
  "status": "active",
  "kind": "Task",
  "extension": [
    {
      "url": "http://ehs/care-plan/task-relation",
      "valueReference": {
        "reference": "#1",
        "type": "Task"
      }
    }
  ],
  "contained": [{
    "resourceType": "Task",
    "id": "1",
    "status": "ready",
    "intent": "unknown",
    "code": {
      "coding": [
        {
          "code": "upload"
        }
      ]
    },
    "description": "Description of the task shown to the user",
    "input": [
      {
        "type": {
          "coding": [
            {
              "system": "http://loinc.org",
              "code": "9912310",
              "display": "Diabetes Diary"
            }
          ]
        },
        "valueString": "Diabetes Diary"
      }
    ]
  }],
  "meta": {
    "tag": [
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/service-type",
        "code": "333"
      },
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/specialty",
        "code": "394586005"
      },
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/performer",
        "code": "123412341234"
      },
      {
        "system": "http://ehs/care-plan/status",
```

```

        "code": "booked"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

2.2 HL7v2

2.2.1 Add Appointment

An appointment received via HL7v2 message can be processed and stored to the *HDR* in order to be displayed in the *Patient Portal*.

The following sections provide an overview and description of the message structure required by eHealth Solutions, and an example message can be found in [Example 51](#). The minimal required fields allow to create basic appointments. To handle appointments that contain tasks, send notifications, and provide as much information as possible in the UI, add the recommended fields as well.

2.2.1.1 Message Structure

Table 26: Add Appointment Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message code must be SIU
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be S12
SCH	Scheduling Activity Information
TQ1	Timing/Quantity
PID	Patient Information
RGS	Resource Group
AIP	Appointment Information - Personnel Resource

••• PID

eHealth Solutions recommends to send the PID segment, such that the appointment can be linked to a patient.

••• AIP

eHealth Solutions uses the AIP to transmit the healthcare provider with whom the patient has an appointment.

2.2.1.2 Field Overview

The data generally required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#) and those for PID in [Table 4](#). Refer to the [HL7v2 definition](#) for general information on the required fields as listed in [Table 26](#). Information on the fields eHealth Solutions requires to add an appointment are listed here:

••• MSH-9-1

The message code must be **SIU**.

••• MSH-9-2

The trigger event must be **S12**.

••• SCH-8

Recommended. eHealth Solutions uses this field to display the title of the appointment.

SCH-8-1

If this field corresponds to the "Code" of the AppointmentServiceType defined in the SVS, the corresponding "Display Name" is shown as the title of the appointment in the UI.

SCH-8-2

This field is used to display the title of the appointment in the UI in either of the following cases:

- SCH-8-1 is not sent.
- SCH-8-1 is sent but not available as "Code" of the AppointmentServiceType defined in the SVS.

SCH-25

eHealth Solutions accepts the following status: "Booked", "Cancelled", "Noshow", "Pending", "Waitlist".

If this field is missing or contains a not accepted status, eHealth Solutions uses the status "Booked".

TQ1-6

Optional. If this field is missing, SCH-11-3 is used as fallback. In case both are missing, eHealth Solutions tries to calculate the duration based on start and end date/time.

TQ1-7

The start time of an appointment is mandatory. If this field is missing, eHealth Solutions uses SCH-11-4 as fallback.

TQ1-8

Optional. End date/time is not considered by eHealth Solutions if it is before the start date/time (TQ1-7 or SCH-11-4). If this field is missing, eHealth Solutions uses SCH-11-5 as fallback.

PID-3

At least one valid patient id to uniquely identify the patient is mandatory.

PID-5

Patient name is mandatory.

AIP-3

Recommended. If possible this field should contain the HPD id of the healthcare provider who is requested in the appointment. In case the transmitted healthcare provider is not listed in the HPD, the field should contain the name of the healthcare provider. Otherwise no information regarding the healthcare provider can be displayed in the appointment.

AIP-4-1

Recommended. Set this field to "PPRF". This allows the sending of notifications for appointments.

Example 51: Add Appointment

```
MSH|^~\&|HIS1^1.2.840.4711.815.1^ISO|HOSPITAL1^1.2.840.4711.815.1^ISO|PIX  
^2.16.840.1.114060.4711.1.12.3.1.1.2^ISO|REPOAD3^2.16.840.1.114060.4711.3.12.1.1^ISO  
|20061020075954||SIU^S12^SIU_S12|7734213|P|2.6|||||UNICODE UTF-8  
SCH|Snabe4^^|Snabe4^^|4|||CT Examination|CT Examination|urn:ehs:spec:ctexam^CT Examination^  
http://ehs/care-plan/service-type|30|m|^202506030600^202506030630|||||^lastName^  
firstName^||||^lastName^firstName^|||||  
PID|1||401257^^^KIS&1.2.840.4711.815.1&ISO^PI-SSN401257^^^KVN&1.2.276.0.76.4.8&ISO^SS||  
lastName^firstName^L^A||19770610000000|M| ||DE|^PRN^Internet^patient@example.com||DE  
|B|||||||||N  
TQ1|1|||||30^min|20250603060000+0200|20250603063000+0200|||||30^min  
RGS|1|  
AIP|1||2.16.840.1.114060.4711.3:1744618326742^Radiotherapy^^^^^^^^|^PPRF^primary performer
```

3 Document Administration

The IHE defines how documents are submitted within the XDS infrastructure in *ITI-41 Provide and Register Document Set-b*. The client submits a document to the Document Repository by first providing it to the Document Repository and consequently registering it in the Document Registry. According to the IHE, this transaction is based on ebXML, not HL7. eHealth Solutions provides a **Document Administration** interface based on the HL7v2 inbound MDM messages to enable systems which already have a working MDM interface to submit documents within the XDS infrastructure. The HL7v2 outbound MDM interface allows customers to export documents from the XDS infrastructure and import them into their local, MDM-enabled systems. [Table 27](#) shows all supported transactions for administrating documents.

The **Health Records** application supports the importing of documents to a local system, e.g., an archive, using HL7 MDM. To ensure that documents will be assigned to the correct patient, the identifiers SVNR and XAD PID (global identifier) are used. It is possible to replace the XAD PID with the local patient ID, however, the following rule applies: If the local patient ID and the patient Assigning Authority are transmitted within an integration call-up such as a URL call or over SAML, the MDM must include these parameters instead of the global identifier (XAD PID).

Table 27: Document Administration Supported Transactions

Message Type	Description
MDM^T02	Submit new Document.
MDM^T06	Append a Document to an existing one.
MDM^T08	Submit a Transformation of an existing Document
MDM^T10	Submit a Replacement of an existing Document
MDM^T11	Deprecate a document.



Note

Note that in all MDM messages, eHealth Solutions uses **MSH-4-2** to set the submission-SetUniqueID from the Source. This value is generated according to the pattern: MSH-4-2 + . + currentMillis + . + Thread-ID.

The following optional segments may be placed in inbound as well as outbound MDM messages:

⋮ NTE Segment

The Notes and Comments (NTE) segment allows for the transmission of notes or comments on the sent document(s) in human-readable format. It must follow directly after the OBR segment and is repeatable (max. length per segment: 64 KB). NTE content is appended to a single text comment for the XDS document.

⋮ UAC Segment

The User Authentication Credential (UAC) segment is used to transport the SAML assertion used in access control and audit trails. In the context of **Document Administration** SAML is expected for UAC-1-1 (if SAML is not present, the segment will not be processed further). For UAC-2-5, the Base64-encoded SAML assertion is expected. Please refer to [Section 1.1.5.7](#) for further information on the UAC segment.

Example 52:

```
UAC|SAML|^text^^Base64^PHNhbWwyOkFzc2VydGlvdj5ibGFibGE8L3NhbWwyOkFzc2VydGlvdj4=
```

❖ ZRI Segment

The ZRI segment is used in HL7 MDM T02 messages to transmit grouping-relevant Reference IDs saved in the ReferenceIDList (e.g., AccessionNumber). It follows after the OBR segment and is repeatable. The ZRI segment has the format **ZRI|SetID|CX|CWE**.

- **Set-ID:** Unique numerical ID of the segment (mandatory)
- **CX:** ReferenceID with the Assigning Authority (mandatory)
- **CWE:** Identifier Type Code of the Reference ID (mandatory). Identifier values should follow the **urn:** syntax and preferably be taken from the table provided in [Section 13.1.1](#).

Example 53: ZRI Segments

```
ZRI|1|1.3.6.1.4.101^^^&1.2.3.4&ISO|urn:sense:2016:studyInstanceUID  
ZRI|2|1.2.7.8.1.1^^^&1.2.7.3.2&ISO|urn:ihe:iti:xds:2013:accession  
ZRI|3|1.2.7.8.1.2^^^&1.2.7.3.2&ISO|urn:ihe:iti:xds:2013:accession}
```

❖ ZSC Segment

The ZSC segment is used in HL7 MDM T02 messages to transmit a comment pertaining to the HL7 message itself, with a maximum length of 256 characters. It is non-repeating. Its position in the HL7 message structure is at the very end, after the ZRI segment.



Note

HL7 provides only one field for both the **Type Code** and the **Class Code**. eHealth Solutions recommends to use the **Type Code**, as it is more specific and can therefore unambiguously mapped to the respective **Class Code**.

3.1 Submit Document

3.1.1 Submit Document – HL7v2

The following HL7 message can be received and processed in order to submit a new document to the XDS infrastructure:

- **MDM T02** – Submit Document.

This message type is used to register documents. Additionally, the HL7 message **Submit Document** updates documents if the unique ID of the document is already known. If a recipient is specified in the **TXA-23** field, the document is transmitted to the recipient in the same go and appears in their **Document Transfer** application.

The **MDM T02** message can also be used to send transferral forms. In this case, the file concerned is treated as a form to be provided in the **Transferrals** application instead. To trigger this behavior, the values provided in the **TXA-23** and **OBR-31** fields must correspond to the values set in the configuration as **TransferralItem** (**infrastructureNode** ➤ **TransferralService**). For details, see [Section 3.1.1.2](#).

3.1.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Submit Document**.

Table 28: Message Structure Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The Message Type must be MDM
MSH-9-2	The TriggerEvent must be T02
EVN	Event Information
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Case Information
OBR	Observation Information
TXA	Document Header
OBX	Document
ZAI	Additional Information Segment
ZAI-1	Document Type Code: the Data Type must be CWE
ZRI	Document Reference ID List

3.1.1.2 Field Overview

The mapping from the MDM^T02 to the XDS data structure is shown in the following tables:

⋮ SessionInfo

Containing information about the current Session ([Table 29](#)).

⋮ SubmissionInfo

Containing information about the current submission ([Table 30](#)).

⋮ DocumentMetadata

Metadata describing the document ([Table 31](#)).

⋮ Document

The document itself ([Table 32](#)).

⋮ MSH-3-1

sendingApplication.name: Name of the sending application.

⋮ MSH-3-2

sendingApplication.oid: OID of the sending application.

⋮ MSH-4-1

sendingFacility.name: Name of the sending facility.

⋮ MSH-4-2

sendingFacility.oid: OID of the sending facility.

⋮ EVN-5

Contains the userID and userName of the user who triggered the submission. UserID is filled by EVN-5-1 and EVN-5-9; userName is supplied by the XCN components (see [Section 1.1.4.5](#)).

⋮ EVN-5-1 and EVN-5-9

userID: ID of the user who triggered the submission. The ID number can be prefixed with any of the recognized **urn:** prefixes. It forms the first part of the EVN-5 segment.

⋮ MSH-10

sessionID: Unique identifier of this session.

Table 29: Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data – SessionInfo

HL7-Path	Name	Presence	Repeatable
MSH-3-1	sendingApplication.name	Required	-
MSH-3-2	sendingApplication.oid	Required	-
MSH-4-1	sendingFacility.name	Required	-
MSH-4-2	sendingFacility.oid	Required	-
EVN-5	userName, userID	Required	-
EVN-5-1 and EVN-5-9	userID	Required	-
MSH-10	sessionID	Required	-

⋮ PV1-3-4-1

institution.name: Name of the institution where the document originates from.

⋮ PV1-3-4-2

institution.oid: OID of the institution where the document originates from.

⋮ OBR-31-1

contentTypeCode.value: Content Type of the Submission: Value.

⋮ OBR-31-2

contentTypeCode.displayName: Content Type of the Submission: human-readable display name.

⋮ OBR-31-3

contentTypeCode.codingScheme: Content Type of the Submission: Coding Scheme.

⋮ TXA-9-2

author.lastName: Given name of the author of the submission. This is the same as the author of the document.

⋮ TXA-9-3

author.firstName: Family name of the author of the submission. This is the same as the author of the document.

⋮ TXA-16

title: Title of the submission. This is the title of the document.

Table 30: Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data – SubmissionInfo

HL7-Path	Name	Presence	Repeatable
PV1-3-4-1	institution.name	Required	-
PV1-3-4-2	institution.oid	Required	-
OBR-31-1	contentTypeCode.value	Required	-
OBR-31-2	contentTypeCode. displayName	Required	-
OBR-31-3	contentTypeCode. codingScheme	Required	-
TXA-9-2	author.lastName	Required	-
TXA-9-3	author.firstName	Required	-
TXA-16	title	Required	-

⋮ MSH-6-2

homeCommunityID: OID of the affinity domain where the document will be stored.

⋮ MSH-19

languageCode: Specifies the human language of the document. Format according RFC-3066.

⋮ PID-3

patientInfo.socialSecurityNumber: Social security number of the patient. Important: The social security number will be identified within the list of patient identifiers (PID-3) by the OID of the social security association.

⋮ PID-3

patientInfo.sourcePatientID: Patient identifier of the local CIS/RIS/PACS/etc. Note that the Patient Identifier is identified within the list of patient identifiers (PID-3) by the identifier type code PI.

⋮ PID-5-1

patientInfo.familyName: Family name of the patient.

⋮ PID-5-2

patientInfo.givenName: Given name of the patient.

⋮ PID-5-3

patientInfo.secondAndFurtherNames[0]: Second and further names of the patient

⋮ PID-5-4

patientInfo.suffix: Name suffix of the patient.

⋮ PID-5-5

patientInfo.prefix: Name prefix of the patient.

⋮ PID-7

patientInfo.birthdate: Birth date of the patient, who has the document assigned.

⋮ PID-8

patientInfo.gender: Gender of the patient.

⋮ PID-11-1

patientInfo.address.street: Address of the patient: streetline with dwelling number.

⋮ PID-11-3

patientInfo.address.city: Address of the patient: city.

⋮ PID-11-5

patientInfo.address.postalCode: Address of the patient: postal code.

⋮ PID-11-6

patientInfo.address.country: Address of the patient: country.

⋮ PV1-2-1

eventCodes[0].value: Event Codes contain additional information to the document. Part 1: Observation Type. (inpatient, outpatient, etc.): typecode.

⋮ PV1-2-2

eventCodes[0].displayName: Event Codes contain additional information to the document. Part 1: Observation Type. (inpatient, outpatient, etc.): display name.

⋮ PV1-2-3

eventCodes[0].codingScheme: Event Codes contain additional information to the document. Part 1: Observation Type. (inpatient, outpatient, etc.): coding scheme.

⋮ PV1-3-4-1

institution.name: Name of the institution from where the document originates.

⋮ PV1-3-4-2

institution.oid

⋮ PV1-3-4-2 + TXA-12-1

sourceDocumentID: Globally unique identifier of the document. To achieve global uniqueness, the OID of the institution (PV1-3-4-2) is concatenated with the local document identifier (TXA-12-1).

⋮ PV1-3-7-2

department: Name of the Department from where the document originates.

⋮ PV1-3-7-3

subDepartment: Name of the Sub-department from where the document originates.

⋮ PV1-3-10-1

practiceSettingCode.value: Specifies the specialty of the department from where the document originates: value.

⋮ PV1-3-10-2

practiceSettingCode.displayName: Specifies the specialty of the department from where the document originates: human-readable display name.

⋮ PV1-3-10-3

practiceSettingCode.codingScheme: Specifies the specialty of the department from where the document originates: coding scheme.

⋮ PV1-10-1

healthcareFacilityTypeCode.value: Specifies the type of the facility from where the document originates: value.

⋮ PV1-10-2

healthcareFacilityTypeCode.displayName: Specifies the type of the facility from where the document originates: human-readable display name.

⋮ PV1-10-3

healthcareFacilityTypeCode.codingScheme: Specifies the type of the facility from where the document originates: coding scheme.

⋮ OBR-4

Universal Service Identifier

⋮ OBR-7

serviceStartTime: Start time of the medical service.

⋮ OBR-8

serviceStopTime: End time of the medical service.

⋮ OBR-31

eventCodes: Additional EventCodes: listed values are possible. When submitting a transferral form, the content of this field must correspond to the value configured as `TransferralItem`.

⋮ TXA-2-1

typeCode.value: Code specifying the particular type of the document: value. Note that the field `classCode.value` will be directly mapped to this value.

⋮ TXA-2-2

typeCode.displayName.value: Code specifying the particular type of document: Human-readable display name.

⋮ TXA-2-2

classCode.displayName: Code specifying the particular type of the document: Human-readable display name.

⋮ TXA-2-3

classCode.codingScheme: Code specifying the particular type of the document: Coding scheme.

- TXA-2-3
typeCode.codingScheme: Code specifying the particular type of the document: Coding scheme.
- TXA-3-1
mimeType: Mime type of the document.
- TXA-3-2
formatCode.value: This code identifies the format of the document (e.g., "ScanPDF/IHE 1.0"): Value.
- TXA-3-3
formatCode.displayName: This code identifies the format of the document (e.g., "ScanPDF/IHE 1.0"): Human-readable display name.
- TXA-3-4
formatCode.codingScheme: This code identifies the format of the document (e.g., "ScanPDF/IHE 1.0"): Coding scheme.
- TXA-6
creationTime: Time when the Author created the document.
- TXA-9-2
author.lastName: Family Name of the author.
- TXA-9-3
author.firstName: Given Name of the author.
- TXA-10-2
legalAuthenticator.lastName: Family name of the authenticator of the document.
- TXA-10-3
legalAuthenticator.firstName: Given name of the authenticator of the document.
- TXA-16
title: Title of the document.
- TXA-18-1
confidentialityCodes[0].value: This code is used to specify the level of confidentiality: value.
- TXA-18-2
confidentialityCodes[0].displayname: This code is used to specify the level of confidentiality: display-name.
- TXA-18-3
confidentialityCodes[0].codingScheme: This code is used to specify the level of confidentiality: coding scheme.
- TXA-19
availabilityStatus: Availability status of the document. Possible values are: **F** if the document is final and should be stored/updated. **D** if the document is deprecated and should be deleted.
- TXA-23
intendedRecipient: This could be individual or organizational providers. The TXA-23-1 component must contain the provider ID as defined in the Healthcare Provider Directory, including the ID type and the assigning authority. The content of TXA-23-13 (Identifier Type) must either be **DN** for individuals or **XX** for organizations. If an individual in a specific organization is to be addressed, the first occurrence of the TXA-23 field is reserved for the individual provider, while the second must refer to the respective organization. In this case, the organization must be marked with **EN** as identifier type. When submitting a transferral form, the content of this field must correspond to the value configured as `TransferralItem`.

⋮ ZAI-1-1

documentTypeCode.value: Code specifying the particular type of the document: value. (conditionally required field).

⋮ ZAI-1-2

documentTypeCode.displayName: Code specifying the particular type of the document: Human-readable display name. (optional field).

⋮ ZAI-1-3

documentTypeCode.codingScheme: Code specifying the particular type of the document: Coding scheme. (optional field).

⋮ ZRI-1

set-id.uniqueld: Unique numeric HL7 Segment ID (required field).

⋮ ZRI-2

cx.referenceId: The Reference ID with Assigning Authority (required field).

⋮ ZRI-3

cwe.identifierTypeCode: The Identifier Type Code of the Reference ID (required field)
e.g., for a **case visit ID**.

Table 31: Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data – DocumentMetadata

HL7-Path	Name	Presence	Repeatable
MSH-6-2	homeCommunityID	Required	-
MSH-19	languageCode	Required	-
PID-3	patientInfo. socialSecurityNumber	Required	-
PID-3	patientInfo.sourcePatientID	Required	-
PID-5-1	patientInfo.familyName	Required	-
PID-5-2	patientInfo.givenName	Required	-
PID-5-3	patientInfo. secondAndFurtherNames[0]	Optional	-
PID-5-4	patientInfo.suffix	Optional	-
PID-5-5	patientInfo.prefix	Optional	-
PID-7	patientInfo.birthdate	Required	-
PID-8	patientInfo.gender	Required	-
PID-11-1	patientInfo.address.street	R*	-
PID-11-3	patientInfo.address.city	R*	-
PID-11-5	patientInfo.address. postalCode	R*	-
PID-11-6	patientInfo.address.country	R*	-
PV1-2-1	eventCodes[0].value	Required	-
PV1-2-2	eventCodes[0].displayName	Required	-
PV1-2-3	eventCodes[0]. codingScheme	Required	-
PV1-3-4-1	institution.name	Required	-
PV1-3-4-2	institution.oid: OID of the institution where the document originates.	Required	-
PV1-3-4-2 + TXA-12-1	sourceDocumentID	Required	-
PV1-3-7-2	department	Optional	-
PV1-3-7-3	subDepartment	Optional	-
PV1-3-10-1	practiceSettingCode.value	Required	-

Table 31: Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data – DocumentMetadata 

Table 31: Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data – DocumentMetadata



HL7-Path	Name	Presence	Repeatable
PV1-3-10-2	practiceSettingCode.displayName	Required	-
PV1-3-10-3	practiceSettingCode.codingScheme	Required	-
PV1-10-1	healthcareFacilityTypeCode.value	Required	-
PV1-10-2	healthcareFacilityTypeCode.displayName	Required	-
PV1-10-3	healthcareFacilityTypeCode.codingScheme	Required	-
OBR-4	Universal Service Identifier	Required by HL7 but not processed in eHealth	No
OBR-7	serviceStartTime	Required by eHealth Solutions	-
OBR-8	serviceStopTime	Optional	-
OBR-31	eventCodes	Optional	-
TXA-2-1	typeCode.value	Required	-
TXA-2-2	typeCode.displayName.value	Required	-
TXA-2-2	classCode.displayName	Required	-
TXA-2-3	classCode.codingScheme	Required	-
TXA-2-3	typeCode.codingScheme	Required	-
TXA-3-1	contentType	Required	-
TXA-3-2	formatCode.value	Required	-
TXA-3-3	formatCode.displayName	Required	-
TXA-3-4	formatCode.codingScheme	Required	-
TXA-6	creationTime	Required	-
TXA-9-2	author.lastName	Required	-
TXA-9-3	author.firstName	Required	-
TXA-10-2	legalAuthenticator.lastName	Required	-
TXA-10-3	legalAuthenticator.firstName	Required	-
TXA-16	title	Required	-
TXA-18-1	confidentialityCodes[0].value	Required	-
TXA-18-2	confidentialityCodes[0].displayname	Required	-
TXA-18-3	confidentialityCodes[0].codingScheme	Required	-
TXA-19	availabilityStatus	Required	-
TXA-23	intendedRecipient	Conditionally Required	Y
ZAI-1-1	documentTypeCode.value	Conditionally Required	-
ZAI-1-2	documentTypeCode.displayName	Optional	-
ZAI-1-3	documentTypeCode.codingScheme	Optional	-
ZRI-1	set-id.uniqueld	Optional	-
ZRI-2	cx.referenceId	Optional	-
ZRI-3	cwe.identifierTypeCode	Presence	-

Table Legend: R* = Required only in MDM messages.

OBX-2

Document submission type: This represents how the document is submitted. In this case the value must be set to ED (Encapsulated Data) to signal that the binary content can be found in OBX-5.

OBX-5

Binary Content: The binary content Base64 encoded. Documents may be split into docblocks with 64kB.

Table 32: Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data – Document

HL7-Path	Name	Presence	Repeatable
OBX-2	Document submission type	Required	-
OBX-5	Binary Content	Required	-

3.1.1.3 HL7v2 Inbound Message Structure

Example 54: Submitting Documents (Inbound)

```
MSH|^~\&|SendingApplicationName^1.2.3.4.5^ISO|SendingFacilityName^1.1.1.2.98^ISO||^1.1.1.1^
ISO|||MDM^T02|||||
EVN||||^UserFamilyName^UserGivenName
PID|||1231451^^^NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION&2.1.414.1.4.14&ISO^SS~pat1125^^^
LocalAssigningAuthority&1.2.3.4.6&ISO||PatientFamilyName^PatientGivenName
||20110706094842|M||Address^^City^^Postal Code
PV1||^S^SendingFacilityName&1.2.3.4.6&ISO^^^Department&SubDepartment^^^419192003&Internal
Medicine&SNOMED_CT|||||ETU^Trauma Unit^2.16.840.1.113883.5.11
OBR|||||20110706094842|20110706094842|||||ABC1^DEF^1.3.4.2|Counseling^
Konsil^eHealth_contentTypeCodes|ABC3^DEF^1.3.4.2
TXA||11490-0^Discharge Letter^LOINC|application/pdf^ScanPDF/IHE 1.x^ScanPDF/IHE 1.x^
eHealth_formatCodes|||20110706094842||^AuthorFamilyName^AuthorGivenName|^
LegalAuthenticatorFamilyName^LegalAuthenticatorGivenName||docID1309938522620|||HL7v2
TestDocument||N^Normal^2.16.840.1.113883.5.25|F
OBX|1|ED||JVBeri0xLjQKJcOkw7zDtsOfCjIgmCBvYmoKPDwvTGvUz3RoIDMgMCBSL0ZpbHRlc9G6GF0ZURlY29
kZT4+CnN0cmVhbQp4n0Uby4okufHeX5HnAdcqpJSUCYuhqqvL+Nj2gD9g7V1jpm1mL/v71jJDcogIRVX32
GYNyzAzSK1...i0kluI|||||
OBX|2|ED||bpJEw+Mfu5XSQYsU7VByhF1eDumARDRBk1JkG1wuDN1a9nY7pDTpxIKmGMHG31bSacSM7fJg6K+//u0
xmHT+bw5ol+h4Kds2Q8RK2VYPE+lyp3Mys+S+JrhdWrfuFXkVAR4hjonREzBEdbz3CREdJZ2niLu5UMv/
dKKRViLZSOBK...+A75Tv|||||
OBX|3|ED||tE/hm2CElitbsmHJySWssAQvaQn6atqrN1Qz1fcvJid+YEyZI/t6HDMHfNH7SeIVUtoQKCykidLaiNCOD
30oS1mY979lavhhZjtlWmmOZEoE+wi35r8VmJvYDL5B3WaM/nclI7WApXI05h/wzf3iizLzjX1nP/KDP/CX5/
qnsX...VPRgo=|||||
ZAI|11490-0^Zusammenfassung bei Entlassung (Arzt)^LOINC
ZRI|1|1.3.6.1.4.101^^^&1.2.3.4&ISO|urn:sense:2016:studyInstanceUID
ZRI|2|1.2.7.8.1.1^^^&1.2.7.3.2&ISO|urn:ihe:iti:xds:2013:accession
ZRI|3|1.2.7.8.1.2^^^&1.2.7.3.2&ISO|urn:ihe:iti:xds:2013:accession
```

In HL7v2 inbound MDM messages eHealth Solutions supports the transmission of the Document Type Code either in the TXA-2 field or in the ZAI-1 field. Depending on the transmission, eHealth Solutions decodes the Document Type Code and the Document Class Code as follows:

- If you only transmit the ZAI-1 field, eHealth Solutions decodes the Document Type Code from the ZAI-1 field and resolves the Document Class Code from the Document Type Code.
- If you transmit the ZAI-1 and the TXA-2 fields, eHealth Solutions decodes the Document Type Code from the ZAI-1 field and the Document Class Code from the TXA-2 field.
- If you only transmit the TXA-2 field, eHealth Solutions decodes the Document Type Code from the TXA-2 field and resolves the Document Class Code from the Document Type Code.

3.1.1.4 HL7v2 Outbound Message Structure

The following segments take on a special meaning in outbound Submit Document messages:

EVN-5 – Operator ID

The HPD UID of the individual provider. Since the MSH segment always lists eHealth Solutions in outgoing messages, the EVN-5 segment is used to indicate the person who originally submitted the document to eHealth Solutions. The value of this field is used in audit logs, it is thus recommended to always provide a meaningful value here.

EVN-7 – Event Facility

The HPD UID of the organizational provider. Since the MSH segment always lists eHealth Solutions in outgoing messages, the EVN-7 segment is used to indicate the organization/facility which originally submitted the document.

ZAI-1 – Document Type Code

The Document Type Code. In HL7v2 outbound MDM messages, the ZAI-1 field is used to send the Document Type Code. The data type of this field is CWE (Coded with Exceptions). See [Section 1.1.4](#) for further information about data types.

Example 55: Submitting Documents (Outbound)

```
MSH|^~\&|^1.1.1.2.37|^1.1.1|^1.1.1:K706|^1.1.1:K706|20191028095351.502+0100||MDM^T02^MDM_T  
02|c4d4534b-2eca-4320-9a21-4a039cfe7a5b|P|2.3.1|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8|de-AT  
EVN||20191028095351.502+0100|||urn:hpd:1.1.1:1572252626718||^urn:hpd:1.1.1:K706  
PID|||2af053b8-554d-430a-b47f-59a0b2a15808^^^&2.2.9.9&ISO||Dinzel^Franz^Msc.^Dr.^A~  
Dinzel^Franz^Test_ELGA_FurtherName^Msc.^Dr.^L||19801221|M|||Amraser Straße 1a^^  
Innsbruck^Tirol^6020^AT^L~Amraser Straße 1a^^Innsbruck^^6020^AT^M|||0|||N  
PV1|||^^Landeskrankenhaus Innsbruck&1.1.1.2.2.1^^^^^419192003&Innere Medizin&SNOMED_CT  
|||PC^Allgemeine Ambulanz^2.16.840.1.113883.5.11  
OBR|||20130821000000.796+0200|20200919010000.796+0200|||  
ContentTypeCode^Content Type Code^sense_contentTypeCodes  
NTE|||Used to test submission and retrieval for ELGA documents: CDA Level 3  
TXA||11490-0^Zusammenfassung bei Entlassung (Arzt)^LOINC|text/xml^urn:elga:dissum:2013:  
EIS_FullSupport^ELGA Entlassungsbrief EIS_FullSupport  
^1.2.40.0.34.5.37||20130821130000+0200|||^Mustermann^Max^Arthur^^^Dr.^AAAAAAAAAAAA^Dr  
.^||f76ce0b1-f7d5-4127-9bc8-5c5190d72b86|||Zusammenfassung bei Entlassung EIS  
FullSupport||MPQ^MPQ^2.16.840.1.113883.5.25|||urn:hpd:1.1.1:K706^^^^^^^^^^^^XX  
OBX||ED||PD94bwWgdmVyc2l1vbjoIMs4wIiBlbmNvZGluZz0idXRmLTgiIHNOYW5kYXxvbmU9InllcyI/Pgo8P3htbC  
1zdHls...  
ZAI|11490-0^Zusammenfassung bei Entlassung (Arzt)^LOINC  
ZRI|1|1.2.7.8.1.1^^&1.2.7.3.2&ISO|urn:ihe:iti:xds:2013:accession
```

3.2 Append Document

3.2.1 Append Document – HL7v2

The following HL7 message can be received and processed in order to append a document:

➤ MDM T06 – Append Document.

The submission of an addendum document creates a link between an existing document and the addendum document. The append relationship leaves the original document with its availabilityStatus unchanged (Approved).



Note

An appended document can be any document that is associated with the initial document but differs in content.

3.2.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Append Document**.

Table 33: Append Document Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The Message Type must be MDM
MSH-9-2	The TriggerEvent must be T06
EVN	Event Information
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Case Information
OBR	Observation Information
TXA	Document Header
OBX	Document

3.2.1.2 Field Overview

The message syntax generally does not differ from the syntax of submitting a document (see [Table 29](#), [Table 30](#), [Table 31](#), [Table 32](#)). However, there is one exception: Within the document metadata, the document ID of the initial document (which receives the addendum) must be set as shown in [Table 34](#).

TXA-13

document.parentDocumentID: Document ID of the Parent document.

Table 34: Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data for Document Addendum

HL7-Path	Name	Presence	Repeatable
TXA-13	document. parentDocumentID	Required	-

Example 56:

```
MSH|^~\&|SendingApplicationName^1.2.3.4.5^ISO|SendingFacilityName^1.1.1.2.98^ISO||^1.1.1.1^ISO||MDM^T06|||||
EVN||||^UserFamilyName^UserGivenName
PID|||1231451^^^NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION&2.1.414.1.4.14&ISO^SS~pat1125^^^
LocalAssigningAuthority&1.2.3.4.6&ISO||PatientFamilyName^PatientGivenName
||20110706094842|M||Address^^City^^Postal Code
PV1||^SendingFacilityName&1.2.3.4.6&ISO^^^Department&SubDepartment^^^419192003&Internal
Medicine&SNOMED_CT|||||ETU^Trauma Unit^2.16.840.1.113883.5.11
OBR|||||20110706094842|20110706094842|||||||||ABC1^DEF^1.3.4.2|Counseling^
Konsil^eHealth_contentTypeCodes|ABC3^DEF^1.3.4.2
TXA||11490-0^Discharge Letter^LOINC|application/pdf^ScanPDF/IHE 1.x^ScanPDF/IHE 1.x^
eHealth_formatCodes||20110706094842||^AuthorFamilyName^AuthorGivenName|^
LegalAuthenticatorFamilyName^LegalAuthenticatorGivenName||docID1309938522620|parentDocID
1309938522620||HL7v2 TestDocument||N^Normal^2.16.840.1.113883.5.25|F
OBX|1|ED||JVBeri0xLjQKJcOkw7zDts0fCjIgMCBvYmoKPDwvTGvUz3RoIDMgMCBSL0ZpbHRlcj9GbgGF0ZURlY29
kZT4+CnN0cmVhbQp4n0Uby4okufHeX5HnAdcqJPJSUCYuhqqvL+Nj2gD9g7V1jpm1mL/v7ljJDocgIRVX32
GYNyzAzSK1...i0kluI|||||
OBX|2|ED||bpJEw+Mfu5XSQYsU7VBhF1eDumARDBk1JkG1wudN1a9nY7pDTpxIKmGMHg31bSacSM7fJg6K+//u0
xmHT+bw5ol+h4Kds2Q8RK2VYPe+lyp3MsyS+JrhdWRFuFXkVAR4hjonREzBEDbz3CREdJJ2n1Lu5UMv/
dKKRviLZSOBK...+A75Tv|||||
OBX|3|ED||tE/hm2CElItbsmHjySwssAQvaQn6atqrN1Qz1fcvJid+YEyZI/t6HDmHfNH7SeIVUTOQKCykidLaiNCOD
```

```
30oS1mY9791avhhZjt1Wwmm0ZEoE+wi35r8VmJVyDl5B3WaM/ncLI7WApXI05h/wzf3iizLzjX1nP/KDP/CX5/
qnsX...VPRgo=|||||
```

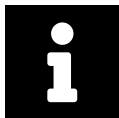
3.3 Transform Document

3.3.1 Transform Document – HL7v2

The following HL7 message can be received and processed in order to transform a document:

➤ **MDM T08** – Transform Document.

The submission of a transformation document creates a link between an existing document and the transformation document. The transform relationship leaves the original document with its availabilityStatus unchanged (Approved).



Note

A transformation document might be a translation or different representation (PDF and plain-text) version of the initial document.

3.3.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Transform Document**.

Table 35: Transform Document Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The Message Type must be MDM
MSH-9-2	The TriggerEvent must be T08
EVN	Event Information
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Case Information
OBR	Observation Information
TXA	Document Header
OBX	Document

3.3.1.2 Field Overview

The message syntax generally does not differ from the syntax of submitting a document (see [Table 29](#), [Table 30](#), [Table 31](#), [Table 32](#)). However, there is one exception: The document ID of the initial document (which gets the transformation) must be set as shown in [Table 36](#).

TXA-13

document.parentDocumentID: Document ID of the Parent document.

Table 36: Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data for Document Transform

HL7-Path	Name	Presence	Repeatable
TXA-13	document. parentDocumentID	Required	-

Example 57:

```
MSH|^~\&|SendingApplicationName^1.2.3.4.5^ISO|SendingFacilityName^1.1.1.2.98^ISO||^1.1.1.1^ISO||MDM^T08|||||
EVN||||^UserFamilyName^UserGivenName
PID|||1231451^^^NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION&2.1.414.1.4.14&ISO^SS~pat1125^^^LocalAssigningAuthority&1.2.3.4.6&ISO||PatientFamilyName^PatientGivenName||20110706094842|M||Address^^City^^Postal Code
PV1||^SendingFacilityName&1.2.3.4.6&ISO^^^Department&SubDepartment^^^419192003&InternalMedicine&SNOMED_CT|||||ETU^Trauma Unit^2.16.840.1.113883.5.11
OBR|||||20110706094842|20110706094842|||||||||ABC1^DEF^1.3.4.2|Counseling^Konsil^eHealth_contentTypeCodes|ABC3^DEF^1.3.4.2
TXA||11490-0^Discharge Letter^L0INC|application/pdf^ScanPDF/IHE 1.x^ScanPDF/IHE 1.x^eHealth_formatCodes|||20110706094842||^AuthorFamilyName^AuthorGivenName|^LegalAuthenticatorFamilyName^LegalAuthenticatorGivenName||docID1309938522620|parentDocID1309938522620||HL7v2 TestDocument||N^Normal^2.16.840.1.113883.5.25|F
OBX|1|ED||JVBeri0xLjQKJcOkw7zDts0fCjIgMcbVYmoKPDwvTGVuZ3RoIDMgMCSL0ZpbHRlcic9G6GF0ZURlY29kZT4+CnN0cmVhbQp4n0Uby4okufHeX5HnAdcqJSUCYuhqqvL+Nj2gD9g7V1jpm1mL/v7ljJDocgIRVX32GYNyzAzSK1...i0kluI|||||
OBX|2|ED||bpJEw+Mfu5XSQYsU7VByhF1eDuARDBklJkG1wuDNla9nY7pDTpxIKmGMHg31bSacSM7fJg6K+//u0xmHT+bw5ol+h4Kds2Q8RK2VYPe+lyp3MsyS+JrhdWRfuFXkVAr4hjonREzBEdbz3CREdJZ2niLu5UMv/dKKRViLZSOBK...+A75Tv|||||
OBX|3|ED||tE/hm2CElitbsmHJySwssAQvaQn6atqrN1Qz1fvcvJid+YEyZI/t6HDMHfNH7SeIVUtOQKCykidLaiNCOD30oS1mY979lavhhZjtlWmm0ZEoE+wi35r8VmJVyD15B3WaM/nclI7WApXI05h/wzf3iizLzjX1nP/KDP/CX5/qnsX...VPRgo=|||||
```

3.4 Replace Document

3.4.1 Replace Document – HL7v2

The following HL7 message can be received and processed in order to replace a document:

➤ MDM T10 – Replace Document.

The submission of an replacement document creates a link between an existing document and the replacement document. The availabilityStatus of the initial document is changed to “deprecated” and the newly created replacement document is set to “approved”.

3.4.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Replace Document**.

Table 37: Replace Document Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The Message Type must be MDM

Table 37: Replace Document Segments 

Segment	Description
MSH-9-2	The TriggerEvent must be T10
EVN	Event Information
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Case Information
OBR	Observation Information
TXA	Document Header
OBX	Document

3.4.1.2 Field Overview

The message syntax generally does not differ from the syntax of submitting a document (see [Table 29](#), [Table 30](#), [Table 31](#), [Table 32](#)). However, there is one exception: The document ID of the initial document (which gets the replacement) must be set as shown in [Table 38](#).

TXA-13

document.parentDocumentID: Document ID of the Parent document.

Table 38: Mapping from HL7 MDM message to XDS Data for Document Replacement

HL7-Path	Name	Presence	Repeatable
TXA-13	document. parentDocumentID	Required	-

Example 58:

```
MSH|^~\&|SendingApplicationName^1.2.3.4.5^ISO|SendingFacilityName^1.1.1.2.98^ISO||^1.1.1.1^ISO|||MDM^T10|||
EVN|||^UserFamilyName^UserGivenName
PID|||1231451^^^NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION&2.1.414.1.4.14&ISO^SS~pat1125^^^LocalAssigningAuthority&1.2.3.4.6&ISO||PatientFamilyName^PatientGivenName||20110706094842|M||Address^^City^^Postal Code
PV1||^SendingFacilityName&1.2.3.4.6&ISO^^^Department&SubDepartment^^^419192003&InternalMedicine&SNOMED_CT|||ETU^Trauma Unit^2.16.840.1.113883.5.11
OBR|||20110706094842|20110706094842|||ABC1^DEF^1.3.4.2|Counseling^Konsil^eHealth_contentTypeCodes|ABC3^DEF^1.3.4.2
TXA||11490-0^Discharge Letter^LOINC|application/pdf^ScanPDF/IHE 1.x^ScanPDF/IHE 1.x^eHealth_formatCodes||20110706094842||^AuthorFamilyName^AuthorGivenName|^LegalAuthenticatorFamilyName^LegalAuthenticatorGivenName|docID1309938522620|parentDocID1309938522620||HL7v2 TestDocument||N^Normal^2.16.840.1.113883.5.25|F
OBX|1|ED||JVBeri0xLjQKJc0kw7zDts0fcjIgmCBvYmoKPDwvTGvUz3RoIDMgMCBSL0ZpbHRlc9G6bGF0ZUR1Y29kZT4+CnN0cmVhbQp4n0Uby4okufHeX5HnAdcqpJSUCYuhqqvL+Nj2gD9g7V1jpm1mL/v7ljJDcgIRVX32GYNyzAzSK1...i0kluI|||
OBX|2|ED||bpJEw+Mfu5XSQYsU7VBhF1eDUMARDBk1JkG1wuDNla9nY7pDTpxIKmGMHg31bSacSM7fJg6K+//u0xmHT+bw5ol+h4Kds2Q8RK2VYPE+lyp3MsyS+JrhdwRfuFXkVAr4hjonREzBEdbz3CREdJZ2niLu5UMv/dKKRViLZS0BK...+A75Tv|||
OBX|3|ED||tE/hm2CElitbsmHJySwssAQvaQn6atqrN1Qz1fcvJid+YEyZI/t6HdMhFNH7SeIVUtOQKCykidLaiNCOD30oS1mY9791avhhZjtlWmm0ZEoE+wi35r8VmJVyDl5B3WaM/ncLI7WApXI05h/wzf3iizLzjX1nP/KDP/CX5/qnsX...VPRgo=|||
```

3.5 Deprecate Document

3.5.1 Deprecate Document – HL7v2

The following HL7 message can be received and processed in order to deprecate a document:

➤ **MDM T11** – Deprecate Document.

This method is used to deprecate a document. The deprecated document is not removed from the infrastructure, but its document status is set from **approved** to **deprecated**.



Note

When a document's status has been set to "deprecated", it is still displayed in the default results set. Nevertheless, the document is clearly recognizable as "deprecated" since it is crossed out in the **Health Records** application.

3.5.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Deprecate Document**.

Table 39: Deprecate Document Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The Message Type must be MDM
MSH-9-2	The TriggerEvent must be T11
EVN	Event Information
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Case Information
OBR	Observation Information
TXA	Document Header

3.5.1.2 Field Overview

The message syntax differs from the syntax of submitting a document (see [Table 29](#), [Table 30](#), [Table 31](#)) in only one regard: It entirely misses the binary document itself (the OBX segment is missing).

Example 59:

```
MSH|^~\&|SendingApplicationName^1.2.3.4.5^ISO|SendingFacilityName^1.1.1.2.98^ISO||^1.1.1.1^ISO|||MDM^T11|||
EVN|||^UserFamilyName^UserGivenName
PID|||1231451^^NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION&2.1.414.1.4.14&ISO^SS~pat1125^^LocalAssigningAuthority&1.2.3.4.6&ISO||PatientFamilyName^PatientGivenName||20110706094842|M||Address^^City^^Postal Code
PV1|||^SendingFacilityName&1.2.3.4.6&ISO^^Department&SubDepartment^^419192003&InternalMedicine&SNOMED_CT|||ETU^Trauma Unit^2.16.840.1.113883.5.11
OBR|||20110706094842|20110706094842|||ABC1^DEF^1.3.4.2|Counseling^Konsil^eHealth_contentTypeCodes|ABC3^DEF^1.3.4.2
TXA||11490-0^Discharge Letter^LOINC|application/pdf^ScanPDF/IHE 1.x^ScanPDF/IHE 1.x^eHealth_formatCodes||20110706094842||^AuthorFamilyName^AuthorGivenName|^LegalAuthenticatorFamilyName^LegalAuthenticatorGivenName|docID1309938522620||HL7v2TestDocument|N^Normal^2.16.840.1.113883.5.25|F
```

4 eHealth Stroke

eHealth Stroke is an application designed to assist in the treatment of stroke cases. It coordinates the communication and ensures an efficient data and image exchange between all involved parties. This section offers information on FHIR resources used by eHealth Stroke.

4.1 Authorized Therapy

Details about an authorized therapy for a stroke case are stored in a FHIR `ServiceRequest` resource. [Table 40](#) contains information on the relevant FHIR elements for the `ServiceRequest` resource for an authorized therapy. [Example 60](#), [Example 61](#), and [Example 62](#) show sample JSON structures for an authorized lysis therapy, other therapy, and a withdrawn thrombectomy.

For further details, refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(ServiceRequest resource\)](#).

Table 40: FHIR Elements for the ServiceRequest Resource Authorized Therapy

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to "ServiceRequest".
meta	1..1	
tag	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseld".
code	1..1	Set to the respective case ID.
contained	1..1	
resourceType	1..1	Set to "Practitioner".
id	1..1	
name	1..1	Contains the human name.
status	1..1	Is set to "active" by default. When a therapy is withdrawn, the status is "revoked".
intent	1..1	Set to "order".
code	1..1	
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/therapyType".
code	1..1	Set to "LYSIS", "THROMBECTOMY" or "OP" or "OTHER".
encounter	1..1	This is the emergency case.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseld".
value	1..1	Set to the respective case ID (see meta.tag.code).
subject	1..1	This is the patient.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	Set to "Patient".
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	
value	1..1	
authoredOn	1..1	
requester	1..1	
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	Set to "Practitioner".

Table 40: FHIR Elements for the ServiceRequest Resource Authorized Therapy 



Name	Cardinality	Comment
note	0..*	Is needed for details about the therapy when code.coding.code is set to "OTHER"

Example 60: Authorized Lysis Therapy

```
{
  "resourceType": "ServiceRequest",
  "id": "ab32d569-d38e-4cf7-b6cb-e0b9b140ef52",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-12-04T07:30:18.990+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.4#i1B4vwRnRWlBGVly",
    "tag": [
      {
        "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
        "code": "11371"
      }
    ]
  },
  "contained": [
    {
      "resourceType": "Practitioner",
      "id": "1",
      "name": [
        {
          "use": "nickname",
          "text": "Support Administrator"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "status": "active",
  "intent": "order",
  "code": {
    "coding": [
      {
        "system": "http://sense/ssc/therapyType",
        "code": "LYSIS"
      }
    ]
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "11371"
    }
  },
  "subject": {
    "reference": "Patient/939efab9-bc12-4f23-b27f-a09b5c2df531",
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.4",
      "value": "02b146f5-0780-45d7-9d3b-9e60192acb78"
    }
  },
  "authoredOn": "2024-12-04T08:30:18+01:00",
  "requester": {
    "reference": "#1",
    "type": "Practitioner"
  }
}
```

```
}
}
```

Example 61: Authorized Other Therapy

```
{
  "resourceType": "ServiceRequest",
  "id": "baab7993-b8e7-483b-96f1-1116f34237d8",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-12-04T07:30:20.994+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.4#Z9j8yfgdDXmwnJh",
    "tag": [
      {
        "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
        "code": "11371"
      }
    ]
  },
  "contained": [
    {
      "resourceType": "Practitioner",
      "id": "1",
      "name": [
        {
          "use": "nickname",
          "text": "Support Administrator"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "status": "active",
  "intent": "order",
  "code": {
    "coding": [
      {
        "system": "http://sense/ssc/therapyType",
        "code": "OTHER"
      }
    ]
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "11371"
    }
  },
  "subject": {
    "reference": "Patient/939efab9-bc12-4f23-b27f-a09b5c2df531",
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.4",
      "value": "02b146f5-0780-45d7-9d3b-9e60192acb78"
    }
  },
  "authoredOn": "2024-12-04T08:30:20+01:00",
  "requester": {
    "reference": "#1",
    "type": "Practitioner"
  },
  "note": [
    {

```

```

    "text": "Medication Therapy"
  }
]
}
}

```

Example 62: Withdrawn Thrombectomy

```

{
  "resourceType": "ServiceRequest",
  "id": "b3bdebca-66a9-4cee-a9af-40729a2ddf9c",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "2",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-12-04T07:30:25.356+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.4#awXbQCuBZIEhLPRp",
    "tag": [
      {
        "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
        "code": "11371"
      }
    ]
  },
  "contained": [
    {
      "resourceType": "Practitioner",
      "id": "1",
      "name": [
        {
          "use": "nickname",
          "text": "Support Administrator"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "status": "revoked",
  "intent": "order",
  "code": {
    "coding": [
      {
        "system": "http://sense/ssc/therapyType",
        "code": "THROMBECTOMY"
      }
    ]
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "11371"
    }
  },
  "subject": {
    "reference": "Patient/939efab9-bc12-4f23-b27f-a09b5c2df531",
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.4",
      "value": "02b146f5-0780-45d7-9d3b-9e60192acb78"
    }
  },
  "authoredOn": "2024-12-04T08:30:19+01:00",
  "requester": {
    "reference": "#1",

```

```

    "type": "Practitioner"
  }
}

```

4.2 Emergency Case

Details about an emergency case are stored in a FHIR **Encounter** resource. [Table 41](#) contains information on the relevant FHIR elements for the **Encounter** resource for an emergency case. [Example 63](#) shows an example of a JSON structure.

For further details, refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(Encounter resource\)](#).

Table 41: FHIR Elements for the Encounter Resource Emergency Case

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to "Encounter".
meta	1..1	
identifier	1..*	Only one identifier can contain the case ID.
type	0..1	For the identifier containing the case ID, set to "Public Health Case Identifier"
system	1..1	For the identifier containing the case ID, set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId".
value	1..1	For the identifier containing the case ID, set to the respective case ID (see meta .tag.code).
status	1..1	Is set to "active" by default. When an emergency case is closed, the status is "finished".
class	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/v3-ActCode"
code	1..1	Set to "EMER"
display	1..1	Set to "emergency"
subject	1..1	(Reference) Only a "Patient" reference is supported.
period	1..1	
start	1..1	This is the creation date of the emergency case.

Example 63: Emergency Case

```

{
  "resourceType": "Encounter",
  "id": "1830e2bb-8804-4d4d-afa0-5c7b2ace0d4b",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "5",
    "lastUpdated": "2025-05-28T09:24:09.344+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.4"
  },
  "identifier": [
    {
      "type": {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/v2-0203",
            "code": "PHC",
            "display": "Public Health Case Identifier"
          }
        ]
      },
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "151"
    }
  ],
}

```

```

    "status": "in-progress",
    "class": {
      "system": "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/v3-ActCode",
      "code": "EMER",
      "display": "emergency"
    },
    "subject": {
      "reference": "Patient/1af6297b-3d01-4f08-9262-5a734835a723",
      "type": "Patient",
      "identifier": {
        "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.4",
        "value": "48ee9c4d-a3f7-4884-8d55-a050fc53569d"
      }
    },
    "period": {
      "start": "2025-05-28T09:07:04+02:00"
    }
  }
}

```

4.3 Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS)

Table 42 provides information on the relevant FHIR elements for the Questionnaire resource for the Glasgow Coma Scale. Example 64 shows an example of a JSON structure. See Section 6 and the official FHIR documentation (Questionnaire resource) for additional information.

Table 42: FHIR Elements for the Questionnaire Resource GCS

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to "Questionnaire".
title	1..1	Set to "GCS".
status	1..1	Set to "draft".
item	1..*	
extension	1..*	
url	1..1	Set to "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl".
valueCodeableConcept	1..1	
coding	1..*	
system	1..1	Set to "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control".
code	1..1	
display	1..1	
linkId	1..1	Unique ID of this item in the questionnaire.
text	1..1	
type	1..1	
answerOption	0..*	

Example 64: GCS

```

{
  "resourceType": "Questionnaire",
  "url": "urn:uuid:10a45e0d-a98b-45fd-b9fc-8e0eec4ee5ed",
  "title": "GCS",
  "status": "draft",
  "item": [
    {
      "extension": [
        {

```

```

        "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl
    ",
        "valueCodeableConcept": {
            "coding": [
                {
                    "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
                    "code": "radio-button",
                    "display": "Radio Button"
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    ],
    "linkId": "3038279777770",
    "text": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestEyeResponse",
    "type": "choice",
    "required": true,
    "answerOption": [
        {
            "valueCoding": {
                "code": "1",
                "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestEyeResponse.1"
            }
        },
        {
            "valueCoding": {
                "code": "2",
                "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestEyeResponse.2"
            }
        },
        {
            "valueCoding": {
                "code": "3",
                "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestEyeResponse.3"
            }
        },
        {
            "valueCoding": {
                "code": "4",
                "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestEyeResponse.4"
            }
        }
    ]
},
{
    "extension": [
        {
            "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl
    ",
            "valueCodeableConcept": {
                "coding": [
                    {
                        "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
                        "code": "radio-button",
                        "display": "Radio Button"
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ],
    "linkId": "3038279777771",
    "text": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestVerbalResponse",
    "type": "choice",
    "required": true,
    "answerOption": [

```

```

        {
          "valueCoding": {
            "code": "1",
            "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestVerbalResponse.1"
          }
        },
        {
          "valueCoding": {
            "code": "2",
            "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestVerbalResponse.2"
          }
        },
        {
          "valueCoding": {
            "code": "3",
            "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestVerbalResponse.3"
          }
        },
        {
          "valueCoding": {
            "code": "4",
            "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestVerbalResponse.4"
          }
        },
        {
          "valueCoding": {
            "code": "5",
            "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestVerbalResponse.5"
          }
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "extension": [
        {
          "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl",
          "valueCodeableConcept": {
            "coding": [
              {
                "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
                "code": "radio-button",
                "display": "Radio Button"
              }
            ]
          }
        }
      ]
    },
    "linkId": "3038279777772",
    "text": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestMotorResponse",
    "type": "choice",
    "required": true,
    "answerOption": [
      {
        "valueCoding": {
          "code": "1",
          "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestMotorResponse.1"
        }
      },
      {
        "valueCoding": {
          "code": "2",
          "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestMotorResponse.2"
        }
      }
    ]
  },

```

```

    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "code": "3",
        "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestMotorResponse.3"
      }
    },
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "code": "4",
        "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestMotorResponse.4"
      }
    },
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "code": "5",
        "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestMotorResponse.5"
      }
    },
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "code": "6",
        "display": "formio.strokeEssentials.gcs.bestMotorResponse.6"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

4.4 Imaging Notes

Table 43 contains information on the relevant FHIR elements for the **DiagnosticReport** resource for imaging notes. **Example 65** shows a sample JSON structure.

Refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(DiagnosticReport resource\)](#) for further details.

Table 43: FHIR Elements for the DiagnosticReport Resource Imaging Notes

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to "DiagnosticReport".
meta	1..1	
tag	1..1	
system	1..*	Set one tag.system element to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseld" and another to "http://sense/ssc/username".
code	1..*	If tag.system is set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseld", tag.code is Set to the respective case ID. If tag.system is set to "http://sense/ssc/username", the respective user name should be used.
contained	1..1	
resourceType	1..1	Set to "ImagingStudy".
id	1..1	
identifier	1..1	
type	1..*	
coding	1..*	
system	1..1	Set to "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/v2-0203".
code	1..1	Set to "ACSN".
value	1..1	Value of the accession number, used to connect an order to a newly registered study.

Table 43: FHIR Elements for the DiagnosticReport Resource Imaging Notes 

Table 43: FHIR Elements for the DiagnosticReport Resource Imaging Notes



Name	Cardinality	Comment
status	1..1	Set to "final".
code	1..1	
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://loinc.org".
code	1..1	Set to "75490-3".
encounter	1..1	This is the emergency case.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId".
value	1..1	Set to the respective case ID (see meta.tag.code).
issued	1..1	
imagingStudy	1..1	Reference to the imaging study, if already existing.
reference	1..1	
type	0..1	Set to "ImagingStudy".
conclusion	0..1	Text entered by user.

Example 65: Imaging Notes

```
{
  "resourceType": "DiagnosticReport",
  "id": "0ddd8c20-08c5-4345-a30b-72c6a62fdc10",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-06-11T10:54:45.829+00:00",
    "source": "#R88R2IQ9AgLA5SJA",
    "tag": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "code": "5759"
    }, {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/username",
      "code": "Support Administrator"
    } ]
  },
  "text": {
    "status": "generated",
    "div": "<div xmlns=\"http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml\"><div class=\"hapiHeaderText\">
      Untitled Diagnostic Report </div><table class=\"hapiPropertyTable\"><tbody><tr><td>
        Status</td><td>FINAL</td></tr><tr><td>Issued</td><td> 11 June 2024 10:54:45</td></tr><tr>
        <td>Conclusion</td><td>This is another note (5)</td></tr></tbody></table></div>"
  },
  "contained": [ {
    "resourceType": "ImagingStudy",
    "id": "1",
    "identifier": [ {
      "type": {
        "coding": [ {
          "system": "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/v2-0203",
          "code": "ACSN"
        } ]
      },
      "value": "1.3.12.2.1107.5.2.50.999999.65469497791656287713619734"
    } ]
  } ],
  "status": "final",
  "code": {
    "coding": [ {
```

```

    "system": "http://loinc.org",
    "code": "75490-3"
  } ]
},
"encounter": {
  "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
  "type": "Encounter",
  "identifier": {
    "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
    "value": "5759"
  }
},
"issued": "2024-06-11T10:54:45.769+02:00",
"imagingStudy": [ {
  "reference": "#1",
  "type": "ImagingStudy"
} ],
"conclusion": "This is another note (5)"
}

```

4.5 Lysis Contraindications

Contraindications for a lysis treatment are stored in a FHIR [Condition](#) resource. [Table 44](#) provides information on the relevant elements. A sample JSON structure is shown in [Example 66](#).

Refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(Condition resource\)](#) for further details.

Table 44: FHIR Elements for the Condition Resource Lysis Contraindications

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to "Condition".
meta	1..1	
tag	1..*	At least two are required.
system	1..1	For one tag, set system to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId". For the other tag, set system to "http://sense/ssc/username".
code	1..1	If tag.system is set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId", tag.code is Set to the respective case ID. If tag.system is set to "http://sense/ssc/username", the respective user name should be used.
code	1..1	
coding	1..*	
extension	1..1	
url	1..1	Set to "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icoserve.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService"
valueString	1..1	Set to "1.1.1.1.9.35", dq1.1.1.1.9.36, or the OID of the value set in the SVS.
system	1..1	If valueString is "1.1.1.1.9.35", set to "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-BloodThinners". If valueString is "1.1.1.1.9.36", set to "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-FurtherContraindications".
code	1..1	Set to the OID of the value set in the SVS.
display	1..1	
encounter	1..1	This is the emergency case.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId".
value	1..1	Set to the respective case ID (see meta.tag.code).

Table 44: FHIR Elements for the Condition Resource Lysis Contraindications 

Table 44: FHIR Elements for the Condition Resource Lysis Contraindications



Name	Cardinality	Comment
subject	1..1	This is the patient.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	Set to "Patient".
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	
value	1..1	
recordedDate	1..1	
note	0..*	

Example 66: Lysis Contraindications

```
{
  "resourceType": "Condition",
  "id": "4bd2f6f7-3434-49de-a053-83c6ebc53f2a",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-12-13T07:55:55.618+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.1.470#ZvkXta7Lsu05UCbm",
    "tag": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "code": "11663"
    }, {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/username",
      "code": "Username"
    } ]
  },
  "code": {
    "coding": [ {
      "extension": [ {
        "url": "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icoseve.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService",
        "valueString": "1.1.1.1.9.35"
      } ],
      "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-BloodThinners",
      "code": "1.1.1.1.1",
      "display": "Aspirin"
    }, {
      "extension": [ {
        "url": "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icoseve.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService",
        "valueString": "1.1.1.1.9.35"
      } ],
      "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-BloodThinners",
      "code": "1.1.1.1.2",
      "display": "Clopidrogel"
    }, {
      "extension": [ {
        "url": "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icoseve.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService",
        "valueString": "1.1.1.1.9.35"
      } ],
      "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-BloodThinners",
      "code": "1.1.1.1.5",
      "display": "Coumadin"
    }, {
      "extension": [ {
        "url": "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icoseve.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService",
        "valueString": "1.1.1.1.9.35"
      } ]
    } ]
  }
}
```

```

    } ],
    "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-BloodThinners",
    "code": "1.1.1.1.3",
    "display": "Heparin"
  }, {
    "extension": [ {
      "url": "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icoseve.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService",
      "valueString": "1.1.1.1.9.35"
    } ],
    "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-BloodThinners",
    "code": "1.1.1.1.6",
    "display": "NOAK"
  }, {
    "extension": [ {
      "url": "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icoseve.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService",
      "valueString": "1.1.1.1.9.35"
    } ],
    "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-BloodThinners",
    "code": "1.1.1.1.4",
    "display": "Warfarin"
  }, {
    "extension": [ {
      "url": "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icoseve.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService",
      "valueString": "1.1.1.1.9.36"
    } ],
    "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-FurtherContraindications",
    "code": "1.1.1.1.5",
    "display": "Active Cancer"
  }, {
    "extension": [ {
      "url": "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icoseve.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService",
      "valueString": "1.1.1.1.9.36"
    } ],
    "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-FurtherContraindications",
    "code": "1.1.1.1.3",
    "display": "Internal Bleeding"
  }, {
    "extension": [ {
      "url": "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icoseve.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService",
      "valueString": "1.1.1.1.9.36"
    } ],
    "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-FurtherContraindications",
    "code": "1.1.1.1.2",
    "display": "Intracranial Bleeding"
  }, {
    "extension": [ {
      "url": "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icoseve.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService",
      "valueString": "1.1.1.1.9.36"
    } ],
    "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-FurtherContraindications",
    "code": "1.1.1.1.1",
    "display": "Prior Stroke"
  }, {
    "extension": [ {
      "url": "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icoseve.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService",
      "valueString": "1.1.1.1.9.36"
    } ],
    "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-FurtherContraindications",

```

```

    "code": "1.1.1.1.6",
    "display": "Recent Injuries"
  }, {
    "extension": [ {
      "url": "https://ehealthtrunkad1.ith-icostore.com:7443/ValueSetRepository/services/ValueSetRepositoryService",
      "valueString": "1.1.1.1.9.36"
    } ],
    "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Stroke-FurtherContraindications",
    "code": "1.1.1.1.4",
    "display": "Recent Surgery"
  } ]
},
"encounter": {
  "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
  "type": "Encounter",
  "identifier": {
    "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
    "value": "11663"
  }
},
"subject": {
  "reference": "Patient/962911a0-f741-42ff-96d5-8c406a48cd76",
  "type": "Patient",
  "identifier": {
    "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.470",
    "value": "8655c48e-ee20-4202-97b7-39e871227e93"
  }
},
"recordedDate": "2024-12-13T08:55:55+01:00",
"note": [ {
  "text": "note"
} ]
}

```

4.6 National Institutes of Health Stroke Scale (NIHSS)

Table 45 contains information on the relevant FHIR elements for the Observation resource for the NIHSS. Example 67 and Example 68 show sample JSON structures of a NIHSS survey and a NIHSS estimation.

Refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(Observation resource\)](#) for further details.

Table 45: FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource NIHSS

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to "Observation".
meta	1..1	
tag	1..1	
system	1..1	Set one tag.system element to "http://sense/ssc/quickScore" and another to "http://sense/ssc/username".
code	1..*	If tag.system is set to "http://sense/ssc/quickScore", set to "false" for NIHSS surveys and to "true" for NIHSS estimations. If tag.system is set to "http://sense/ssc/username", the user name of the user conducting the NIHSS should be used.
status	1..1	Set to "final".
category	1..1	Code from the codingScheme specified under category.system
coding	1..1	

Table 45: FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource NIHSS 

Table 45: FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource NIHSS 

Name	Cardinality	Comment
system	1..1	Set to "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/observation-category".
code	1..1	Set to "exam".
code	1..1	Code from the codingScheme specified under code . system
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://loinc.org".
code	1..1	Set to "70182-1".
encounter	1..1	This is the emergency case.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId".
value	1..1	Set to the respective case ID (see meta . tag . code).
subject	1..1	This is the patient.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	Set to "Patient".
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	
value	1..1	
component	1..1	
code	1..*	Code from the codingScheme specified under code . system
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://loinc.org".
code	1..1	Set to the LOINC code of the respective NIHSS items and the date of observation.
value[x]	1..1	Choice of different value types. Use "valueInteger" for the value of the NIHSS items and "valueDateTime" for the date and time of the observation.

Example 67: NIHSS Survey

```
{
  "resourceType": "Observation",
  "id": "df307b33-226c-4979-b262-d826cc40cb6b",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-09-30T09:19:15.565+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.111#k2dR4Y7Mroh9d3rC",
    "tag": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/quickScore",
      "code": "false"
    }, {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "code": "9373"
    }, {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/username",
      "code": "Physician Name"
    } ]
  },
  "status": "final",
  "category": [ {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/observation-category",
      "code": "exam"
    } ]
  } ],
  "code": {
```

```

    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://loinc.org",
      "code": "70182-1"
    } ]
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "9373"
    }
  },
  "subject": {
    "reference": "Patient/19d54f1e-089b-492b-91ec-47e8b4617e26",
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.111",
      "value": "04dcc9c-8123-4941-abeb-c3d2fd3d5b39"
    }
  },
  "effectiveDateTime": "2024-09-30T09:19:15+00:00",
  "issued": "2024-09-30T09:19:15.385+00:00",
  "component": [ {
    "code": {
      "coding": [ {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "65844-3"
      } ]
    },
    "valueDateTime": "2024-09-30T09:19:15+00:00"
  }, {
    "code": {
      "coding": [ {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "70184-7"
      } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
  }, {
    "code": {
      "coding": [ {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "70185-4"
      } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
  }, {
    "code": {
      "coding": [ {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "70186-2"
      } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
  }, {
    "code": {
      "coding": [ {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "70187-0"
      } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
  }, {
    "code": {

```

```

        "coding": [ {
            "system": "http://loinc.org",
            "code": "70188-8"
        } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
}, {
    "code": {
        "coding": [ {
            "system": "http://loinc.org",
            "code": "70189-6"
        } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
}, {
    "code": {
        "coding": [ {
            "system": "http://loinc.org",
            "code": "70190-4"
        } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
}, {
    "code": {
        "coding": [ {
            "system": "http://loinc.org",
            "code": "70967-5"
        } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
}, {
    "code": {
        "coding": [ {
            "system": "http://loinc.org",
            "code": "70191-2"
        } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
}, {
    "code": {
        "coding": [ {
            "system": "http://loinc.org",
            "code": "70968-3"
        } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
}, {
    "code": {
        "coding": [ {
            "system": "http://loinc.org",
            "code": "70192-0"
        } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
}, {
    "code": {
        "coding": [ {
            "system": "http://loinc.org",
            "code": "70193-8"
        } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
}, {
    "code": {
        "coding": [ {

```

```

        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "70194-6"
      } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
  }, {
    "code": {
      "coding": [ {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "70195-3"
      } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
  }, {
    "code": {
      "coding": [ {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "70196-1"
      } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 1
  }, {
    "code": {
      "coding": [ {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "72089-6"
      } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 0
  } ]
}

```

Example 68: NIHSS Estimation

```

{
  "resourceType": "Observation",
  "id": "39e72217-b203-4575-af1e-a158cf6720fa",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-10-14T11:37:55.733+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.2.1#0mb11dGPSsyrOtYD",
    "tag": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/quickScore",
      "code": "true"
    }, {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "code": "9833"
    }, {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/username",
      "code": "Physician Name"
    } ]
  },
  "status": "final",
  "category": [ {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/observation-category",
      "code": "exam"
    } ]
  } ],
  "code": {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://loinc.org",
      "code": "70182-1"
    } ]
  }
}

```

```

    } ]
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "9833"
    }
  },
  "subject": {
    "reference": "Patient/fb3121e7-b5bd-409f-95c9-b7e68f23d19d",
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.487569452",
      "value": "e2b10a65-9f2e-4fb1-b4e6-83aaa5f6a810"
    }
  },
  "effectiveDateTime": "2024-10-14T11:37:55+00:00",
  "issued": "2024-10-14T11:37:55.147+00:00",
  "note": [ {
    "authorString": "admin_tech admin_tech",
    "time": "2024-10-14T11:37:55+00:00",
    "text": "sfsd"
  } ],
  "component": [ {
    "code": {
      "coding": [ {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "65844-3"
      } ]
    },
    "valueDateTime": "2024-10-14T11:37:55+00:00"
  }, {
    "code": {
      "coding": [ {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "72089-6"
      } ]
    },
    "valueInteger": 14
  } ]
}

```

4.7 Onset Timer

Information about the onset time of a stroke is stored in a FHIR Observation resource. [Table 46](#) provides information about the relevant FHIR elements. [Example 69](#) shows an exemplary JSON structure.

Refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(Observation resource\)](#) for further details.

Table 46: FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource Onset Timer

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to "Observation".
meta	1..1	
tag	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId".
code	1..1	Set to the respective case ID.

Table 46: FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource Onset Timer 

Table 46: FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource Onset Timer



Name	Cardinality	Comment
status	1..1	Set to "final".
code	1..1	Code from the codingScheme specified under system
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/timerType".
code	1..1	Set to "ONSET_KNOWN", "UNKNOWN" or "LAST_KNOWN_WELL".
encounter	1..1	This is the emergency case.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId".
value	1..1	Set to the respective case ID (see meta.tag.code).
subject	1..1	This is the patient.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	Set to "Patient".
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	
value	1..1	
valueString	1..1	Enter a date and time value in the ISO 8601 format.

Example 69: Onset Timer

```
{
  "resourceType": "Observation",
  "id": "1937b4d5-2347-4d4c-a93e-ee47103867fe",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "2",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-10-01T08:06:02.892+00:00",
    "source": "#fhf1VdCrHZib7AiV",
    "tag": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "code": "9400"
    } ]
  },
  "status": "final",
  "code": {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/timerType",
      "code": "ONSET_KNOWN"
    } ]
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "9400"
    }
  },
  "subject": {
    "reference": "Patient/66eef247-279b-47d4-8c89-cb0bda250516",
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.4",
      "value": "09f3983f-b94e-4b79-b007-ddff05c8ed35"
    }
  }
}
```

```

    "effectiveDateTime": "2024-10-01T08:05:59+00:00",
    "issued": "2024-10-01T08:05:59.093+00:00",
    "valueString": "2024-10-01T08:00:00Z"
  }

```

4.8 Order

Table 47 provides information on the relevant FHIR elements for the **ServiceRequest** resource for an order. **Example 70** illustrates a sample JSON structure.

For further details, refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(ServiceRequest resource\)](#).

Table 47: FHIR Elements for the ServiceRequest Resource Order

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to "ServiceRequest".
meta	1..1	
tag	1..*	
system	1..1	Set one tag.system element to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId" and another to "http://sense/ssc/username".
code	1..1	If tag.system is set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId", tag.code is Set to the respective case ID. If tag.system is set to "http://sense/ssc/username", the respective user name should be used.
status	1..1	Set to "unknown".
intent	1..1	Set to "order".
code	1..1	
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/acsn".
code	1..1	Value is provided externally.
encounter	1..1	This is the emergency case.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId".
value	1..1	Set to the respective case ID (see meta.tag.code).
subject	1..1	This is the patient.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	Set to "Patient".
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	
value	1..1	
authoredOn	1..1	
note	0..*	
time	1..1	
text	1..1	

Example 70: Order

```

{
  "resourceType": "ServiceRequest",
  "id": "379e9905-b9bb-46f3-afa3-262329a11cae",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2025-01-07T14:43:38.568+00:00",

```

```

"source": "#N0XLW2DcSdZRkYgA",
"tag": [ {
  "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
  "code": "12468"
}, {
  "system": "http://sense/ssc/username",
  "code": "admin_tech admin_tech"
} ]
},
"status": "unknown",
"intent": "order",
"code": {
  "coding": [ {
    "system": "http://sense/ssc/",
    "code": "11111-1"
  } ]
},
"orderDetail": [ {
  "coding": [ {
    "system": "http://sense/ssc/acsn",
    "code": "1230000124680100"
  } ]
} ],
"encounter": {
  "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
  "type": "Encounter",
  "identifier": {
    "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
    "value": "12468"
  }
},
"subject": {
  "reference": "Patient/946a6507-7b74-4a53-960e-dcc1909fb73e",
  "type": "Patient",
  "identifier": {
    "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.4",
    "value": "e961c418-a6c1-4907-a9aa-c805af2418c2"
  }
},
"authoredOn": "2025-01-07T14:43:38+00:00",
"note": [ {
  "time": "2025-01-07T14:43:38+00:00",
  "text": "123test123"
}, {
  "time": "2025-01-07T14:43:38+00:00",
  "text": "Discussed and agreed with radiology"
} ]
}

```

4.9 Pre-Stroke Modified Rankin Scale (Pre-Stroke mRS)

Table 48 shows the relevant FHIR elements for the Questionnaire resource for the pre-stroke mRS. A sample JSON structure is shown in **Example 71**.

See **Section 6** and the [official FHIR documentation \(Questionnaire resource\)](#) for additional information.

Table 48: FHIR Elements for the Questionnaire Resource Pre-Stroke mRS

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to "Questionnaire".

Table 48: FHIR Elements for the Questionnaire Resource Pre-Stroke mRS 

Table 48: FHIR Elements for the Questionnaire Resource Pre-Stroke mRS



Name	Cardinality	Comment
title	1..1	Set to "GCS".
status	1..1	Set to "draft".
item	1..*	
extension	1..*	
url	1..1	Set to "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl".
valueCodeableConcept	1..1	
coding	1..*	
system	1..1	Set to "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control".
code	1..1	
display	1..1	
linkId	1..1	Unique ID of this item in the questionnaire.
text	1..1	
type	1..1	
answerOption	0..*	

Example 71: Pre-Stroke mRS

```
{
  "resourceType": "Questionnaire",
  "url": "urn:uuid:235aa1b6-b8c0-4ff4-bdba-169bbaa5d1bf",
  "title": "PRESTROKE_MRS",
  "status": "draft",
  "item": [
    {
      "extension": [
        {
          "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl",
          "valueCodeableConcept": {
            "coding": [
              {
                "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
                "code": "radio-button",
                "display": "Radio Button"
              }
            ]
          }
        }
      ],
      "linkId": "30382797777773",
      "text": "formio.strokeEssentials.preStrokeMrs",
      "type": "choice",
      "required": true,
      "answerOption": [
        {
          "valueCoding": {
            "code": "0",
            "display": "formio.tooltip.preStrokeMrs.noSymptoms"
          }
        },
        {
          "valueCoding": {
            "code": "1",
            "display": "formio.tooltip.preStrokeMrs.noSignificantDisability"
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "valueCoding": {
          "code": "2",
          "display": "formio.tooltip.preStrokeMrs.slightDisability"
        },
      },
      {
        "valueCoding": {
          "code": "3",
          "display": "formio.tooltip.preStrokeMrs.moderateDisability"
        },
      },
      {
        "valueCoding": {
          "code": "4",
          "display": "formio.tooltip.preStrokeMrs.moderateSevereDisability"
        },
      },
      {
        "valueCoding": {
          "code": "5",
          "display": "formio.tooltip.preStrokeMrs.severeDisability"
        },
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

4.10 Process Steps and Time Log

Different process steps of stroke treatment can be recorded with the FHIR Task resource. [Table 49](#) details the relevant elements for the Task resource for a process step. [Example 72](#) shows an example for the process step “Lysis Started”.

Refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(Task resource\)](#) for further details.

Table 49: FHIR Elements for the Task Resource Process Step

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to “Task”.
meta	1..1	
tag	1..*	
system	1..1	Set to “http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseld”.
code	1..1	Set to the respective case ID.
status	1..1	Set to “completed”.
intent	1..1	Set to “plan”.
code	1..1	Code from the codingScheme specified under code.system
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to “http://sense/ssc”.
code	1..1	Set to “11111-2”.
description	1..1	Name of the process step.
executionPeriod	1..1	
end	1..1	Time stamp entered by the user for this process step.
encounter	1..1	This is the emergency case.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	

Table 49: FHIR Elements for the Task Resource Process Step 

Name	Cardinality	Comment
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId".
value	1..1	Set to the respective case ID (see meta.tag.code).
authoredOn	1..1	

Example 72: Process Step Lysis Started

```
{
  "resourceType": "Task",
  "id": "b8c2a3d7-d8be-4571-acae-3128f1748262",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "2",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-10-17T12:08:13.523+00:00",
    "source": "1.255.255.255.123#urpK0BMUZHMQDjd0",
    "tag": [
      {
        "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
        "code": "9987"
      }
    ]
  },
  "status": "completed",
  "intent": "plan",
  "code": {
    "coding": [
      {
        "system": "http://sense/ssc/",
        "code": "11111-2"
      }
    ]
  },
  "description": "lysisStarted",
  "executionPeriod": {
    "end": "2024-10-17T13:32:00+02:00"
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "9987"
    }
  },
  "authoredOn": "2024-10-17T14:07:11+02:00"
}
```

4.11 Type of Stroke, Subtype of Stroke, and Affected Area

Table 50 contains information on the relevant FHIR elements for the DiagnosticReport resource for the type, subtype and the affected area of a stroke. Example 73, Example 74, and Example 75 provide sample JSON structures.

For further details, refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(DiagnosticReport resource\)](#).

Table 50: FHIR Elements for the DiagnosticReport Resource Type of Stroke

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to "DiagnosticReport".
meta	1..1	
tag	1..*	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId".
code	1..1	Set to the respective case ID.
status	1..1	Set to "final".
code	1..1	
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/".
code	1..1	Set to "11111-3".
encounter	1..1	This is the emergency case.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId".
value	1..1	Set to the respective case ID (see meta . tag . code).
subject	1..1	This is the patient.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	Set to "Patient".
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	
value	1..1	
issued	1..1	
conclusionCode	1..1	
coding	1..*	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeType" for the type of a stroke, to "http://sense/ssc/strokeSubType" for the subtype of a stroke, and/or to "http://sense/ssc/affectedArea" for the affected area.
code	1..1	Set to "ISCHEMIC", "HEMORRHAGIC", "OTHER", or "UNDEFINED".

Example 73: Type of Stroke

```
{
  "resourceType": "DiagnosticReport",
  "id": "d9df5f4e-11a5-4e9a-ac6e-62ef5da36440",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2025-01-07T14:06:23.107+00:00",
    "source": "#BndS8F0FdeFF9afA",
    "tag": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "code": "12444"
    } ]
  },
  "text": {
    "status": "generated",
    "div": "<div xmlns=\"http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml\"><div class=\"hapiHeaderText\">
      Untitled Diagnostic Report </div><table class=\"hapiPropertyTable\"><tbody><tr><td>
        Status</td><td>FINAL</td></tr><tr><td>Issued</td><td> 07 January 2025 14:06:23</td></tr>
      </tbody></table></div>"
  },
  "status": "final",
  "code": {
```

```

    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/",
      "code": "11111-3"
    } ]
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "12444"
    }
  },
  "subject": {
    "reference": "Patient/aed1c00e-86bf-43a7-ac12-a15f94af371e",
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.111",
      "value": "48efab10-054a-4034-9ecb-df40e50df7d2"
    }
  },
  "issued": "2025-01-07T14:06:23.001+00:00",
  "conclusionCode": [ {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeType",
      "code": "ISCHEMIC"
    } ]
  } ]
} ]
}

```

Example 74: Type of Stroke with Subtype

```

{
  "resourceType": "DiagnosticReport",
  "id": "748eb295-10e9-4ba8-9724-2d3cbe4dc9eb",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "2",
    "lastUpdated": "2025-01-10T06:35:58.675+00:00",
    "source": "#VvyYw4MYFHWlSxo5",
    "tag": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "code": "12533"
    } ]
  },
  "text": {
    "status": "generated",
    "div": "<div xmlns=\"http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml\"><div class=\"hapiHeaderText\">
      Untitled Diagnostic Report </div><table class=\"hapiPropertyTable\"><tbody><tr><td>
        Status</td><td>FINAL</td></tr><tr><td>Issued</td><td> 10 January 2025 06:35:54</td></tr>
      </tbody></table></div>"
  },
  "status": "final",
  "code": {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/",
      "code": "11111-3"
    } ]
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",

```

```

    "value": "12533"
  }
},
"subject": {
  "reference": "Patient/8bb03386-d07a-458f-83a6-6f6b1f6de2ff",
  "type": "Patient",
  "identifier": {
    "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.111",
    "value": "d8a69f26-d633-4026-ab2c-749f06125cd2"
  }
},
"issued": "2025-01-10T06:35:54.271+00:00",
"conclusionCode": [ {
  "coding": [ {
    "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeType",
    "code": "HEMORRHAGIC"
  } ]
}, {
  "coding": [ {
    "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeSubType",
    "code": "ICH"
  } ]
} ]
}
}

```

Example 75: Type of Stroke with Affected Area

```

{
  "resourceType": "DiagnosticReport",
  "id": "d9df5f4e-11a5-4e9a-ac6e-62ef5da36440",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "2",
    "lastUpdated": "2025-01-07T14:08:42.442+00:00",
    "source": "#sEdcyytv4Qm48rPI",
    "tag": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "code": "12444"
    } ]
  },
  "text": {
    "status": "generated",
    "div": "<div xmlns='http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml'><div class='hapiHeaderText'>
      Untitled Diagnostic Report </div><table class='hapiPropertyTable'><tbody><tr><td>
        Status</td><td>FINAL</td></tr><tr><td>Issued</td><td> 07 January 2025 14:06:23</td></tr>
      </tbody></table></div>"
  },
  "status": "final",
  "code": {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/",
      "code": "11111-3"
    } ]
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "12444"
    }
  },
  "subject": {
    "reference": "Patient/aed1c00e-86bf-43a7-ac12-a15f94af371e",

```

```

    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.111",
      "value": "48efab10-054a-4034-9ecb-df40e50df7d2"
    }
  },
  "issued": "2025-01-07T14:06:23.001+00:00",
  "conclusionCode": [ {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeType",
      "code": "ISCHEMIC"
    } ]
  }, {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/affectedArea",
      "code": "M1"
    } ]
  } ]
}

```

4.12 Vital Signs

Table 51 provides information on the relevant FHIR elements for the Observation resource for vital signs. **Example 76** and **Example 77** show sample JSON structures.

Refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(Observation resource\)](#) for further details.

Table 51: FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource Vital Signs

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to "Observation".
meta	1..1	
tag	1..*	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseld".
code	1..1	Set to the respective case ID.
status	1..1	Set to "final".
category	1..1	Code from the codingScheme specified under category.system
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/observation-category".
code	1..1	Set to "vital-signs".
code	1..1	Code from the codingScheme specified under code.system
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://loinc.org".
code	1..1	Use the respective LOINC code.
value[x]	0..1	Choice of different types, depending on the FHIR Vital Signs Profiles.
component	0..1	Is needed for systolic and diastolic component observations for blood pressure measurements.
code	1..*	Code from the codingScheme specified under code.system
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://loinc.org".
code	1..1	Use the respective LOINC code.
encounter	1..1	This is the emergency case.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	

Table 51: FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource Vital Signs 

Table 51: FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource Vital Signs 

Name	Cardinality	Comment
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId".
value	1..1	Set to the respective case ID (see meta.tag.code).
subject	1..1	This is the patient.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	Set to "Patient".
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	
value	1..1	
valueQuantity	1..*	

Example 76: Vital Sign Oxygen Saturation

```
{
  "resourceType": "Observation",
  "id": "50f74f59-83cf-4587-803b-6d6415998728",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-09-30T09:17:27.737+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.111#SRYLybYXb17wcbPG",
    "profile": [ "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/vitalsigns" ],
    "tag": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "code": "9373"
    } ]
  },
  "status": "final",
  "category": [ {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/observation-category",
      "code": "vital-signs"
    } ]
  } ],
  "code": {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://loinc.org",
      "code": "2708-6"
    } ]
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "9373"
    }
  },
  "subject": {
    "reference": "Patient/19d54f1e-089b-492b-91ec-47e8b4617e26",
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.111",
      "value": "04dcc9c-8123-4941-abeb-c3d2fd3d5b39"
    }
  },
  "effectiveDateTime": "2024-09-30T09:17:27+00:00",
  "issued": "2024-09-30T09:17:27.523+00:00",
  "valueQuantity": {
```

```

    "value": 95.0,
    "unit": "%",
    "system": "http://unitsofmeasure.org",
    "code": "%"
  }
}

```

Example 77: Vital Sign Blood Pressure

```

{
  "resourceType": "Observation",
  "id": "92e73ef2-599a-4b81-8cc7-104c60fce72b",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-09-30T09:17:27.737+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.111#SRYLybYXb17wcbPG",
    "profile": [ "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/vitalsigns" ],
    "tag": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "code": "9373"
    } ]
  },
  "status": "final",
  "category": [ {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/observation-category",
      "code": "vital-signs"
    } ]
  } ],
  "code": {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://loinc.org",
      "code": "85354-9"
    } ]
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "9373"
    }
  },
  "subject": {
    "reference": "Patient/19d54f1e-089b-492b-91ec-47e8b4617e26",
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.111",
      "value": "04dcc9c-8123-4941-abe8-c3d2fd3d5b39"
    }
  },
  "effectiveDateTime": "2024-09-30T09:17:27+00:00",
  "issued": "2024-09-30T09:17:27.522+00:00",
  "component": [ {
    "code": {
      "coding": [ {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "8480-6"
      } ]
    }
  } ],
  "valueQuantity": {
    "value": 120,
    "unit": "mmHg",
  }
}

```

```

      "system": "http://unitsofmeasure.org",
      "code": "mm[Hg]"
    }
  }, {
    "code": {
      "coding": [ {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "8462-4"
      } ]
    },
    "valueQuantity": {
      "value": 50,
      "unit": "mmHg",
      "system": "http://unitsofmeasure.org",
      "code": "mm[Hg]"
    }
  }
]
}

```

4.12.1 Vital Signs Panel

In a vital signs panel, different observations can be grouped. [Table 52](#) shows the relevant elements for a vital sign panel and [Example 78](#) provides an example.

Refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(Observation resource\)](#) for further details.

Table 52: FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource Vital Signs Panel

Name	Cardinality	Comment
resourceType	1..1	Set to "Observation".
meta	1..1	
tag	1..*	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseld".
code	1..1	Set to the respective case ID.
status	1..1	Set to "final".
category	1..1	Code from the codingScheme specified under category.system
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/observation-category".
code	1..1	Set to "vital-signs".
code	1..1	Code from the codingScheme specified under code.system
coding	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://loinc.org".
code	1..1	Use the LOINC code "85353-1".
encounter	1..1	This is the emergency case.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	Set to "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseld".
value	1..1	Set to the respective case ID (see meta.tag.code).
subject	1..1	This is the patient.
reference	1..1	
type	1..1	Set to "Patient".
identifier	1..1	
system	1..1	

Table 52: FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource Vital Signs Panel 

Table 52: FHIR Elements for the Observation Resource Vital Signs Panel 

Name	Cardinality	Comment
value	1..1	
hasMember	1..1	
reference	1..*	
type	1..*	Set to "Observation".

Example 78: Vital Signs Panel

```
{
  "resourceType": "Observation",
  "id": "7924a509-f604-4f07-a315-d6c10dfe9fcc",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-10-14T09:01:38.325+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.2.1#zCFZF05hSzDnXKtM",
    "profile": [ "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/vitalsigns" ],
    "tag": [ {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "code": "9811"
    } ]
  },
  "status": "final",
  "category": [ {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/observation-category",
      "code": "vital-signs"
    } ]
  } ],
  "code": {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://loinc.org",
      "code": "85353-1"
    } ]
  },
  "encounter": {
    "reference": "Encounter/15c0b8cf-f1ef-4457-ba29-2c45263acd1f",
    "type": "Encounter",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "http://sense/ssc/strokeCaseId",
      "value": "9811"
    }
  },
  "subject": {
    "reference": "Patient/fec0c15b-d81b-49c4-bf67-49c9a8607271",
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1.107.1",
      "value": "f3d775c0-b89a-4fe7-867a-ac1b4806fc9a"
    }
  },
  "effectiveDateTime": "2024-10-14T09:01:37+00:00",
  "issued": "2024-10-14T09:01:37.690+00:00",
  "hasMember": [ {
    "reference": "Observation/37e8bd85-7c7c-499c-bb83-52e78c129791",
    "type": "Observation"
  }, {
    "reference": "Observation/75cfefd4-b5e1-4e4f-9988-fe596f233650",
    "type": "Observation"
  }, {
    "reference": "Observation/b045fb15-4669-4ac7-9c55-63306aa7244c",
    "type": "Observation"
  } ]
}
```

```
}, {  
  "reference": "Observation/6cee5908-7c92-4d56-86b3-f6e3565531f9",  
  "type": "Observation"  
}, {  
  "reference": "Observation/7190b727-eb86-46d2-a1ed-fa465b26aca6",  
  "type": "Observation"  
}, {  
  "reference": "Observation/4a5f3d25-b550-480f-bebb-1fd4e5fdb0fa",  
  "type": "Observation"  
} ]  
}
```

5 Encounter Administration

These messages are used to create encounters/visits for a patient. Visits can be uniquely identified by using a composite of the Visit ID and the Assigning Authority ID. Therefore, it is strongly recommended that the Assigning Authority is provided in HL7v2 messages. This is already the required standard for HL7v3.

HL7v2

The PV1-19 field should contain both an ID number (PV1-19.1) and an Assigning Authority (PV1-19.4). If a value is present in this field, the patient visit notification will be processed by the MPI after the patient has been created/updated. The patient class (PV1-2) determines whether the visit refers to an inpatient or outpatient visit. If no patient class is provided, the trigger event determines the patient visit type: A01 for an inpatient visit, A04 for an outpatient visit.



Note

If the Assigning Authority is not supplied in PV1-19, the value supplied by PV1-3-4 (Patient Location – Facility) is used as a fallback. Note that this behavior is not covered in the HL7 Standard.

HL7v3

All visit-related inbound messages for HL7v3 must contain an Assigning Authority ID under:

`controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.id.item`

Currently, the following encounter operations are supported in eHealth Solutions:

Detailed descriptions are given in the sections below.

The processing of the following HL7 fields/segments concerning encounter properties can be en- or disabled by configuration:

Table 53: Available HL7 Fields/Segments Concerning Encounter Properties

HL7 fields/segments	HL7 v2	HL7 v3
the attending and referring doctor	PV1-7 and PV1-8 fields	-
the patient account number	PID-18 field	-
the special arrangements for patients	PV-15 field	-
the historic movement information	ZBE segment	-

5.1 Admit Inpatient

This transaction is used to notify the MPI about an inpatient visit.

5.1.1 Admit Inpatient – HL7v2

- ADT A01 – Admit/visit notification
- ADT A04 – Register a patient

5.1.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the **Admit Inpatient** transaction.

Table 54: Segments: **Admit Inpatient**

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A01 or A04
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance Information (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be INSERT
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.1.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in **Table 2**, those for PID in **Table 4** and those for IN1 in **Table 4**. These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-3

Assigned Patient Location: The facility that processes the patient visit. The MPI only processes PV1-3.4 (Facility) and requires this component to be present.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-44

Admit Date/Time: The start date/time of the patient visit.

PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 55: Fields relevant for the Begin Inpatient Visit Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required

Table 55: Fields relevant for the Begin Inpatient Visit Transaction 

Table 55: Fields relevant for the Begin Inpatient Visit Transaction 

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
PV1-3	Assigned Patient Location	No	Optional
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-44	Admit Date/Time	No	Required
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 79: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306154052.781+0100||ADT^A01^ADT_A01|53b4e866-14b6-4cc5-995c-aaa
0743d3dd2|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306154052.781+0100|||userId9277^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN|20180306154052.697+0100
PID|||patientId3225^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234582296^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980306|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L|||011 44 20 1234 5678||en|M|VAR|patientAccount8753^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN|||N||GB|||N
PV1|I|^^^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|||doctor9396^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff
&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^M.D.|doctor7763^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical
Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^M.D.|||||A0|||visitId6965^^^My Local
Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN|||||20180306154052.697+0100
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313135112.535+0100||ADT^A01^ADT_A01|f943bb65-c45e-4ba5-a239-976e
2213f4bd|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313135112.535+0100|||userId0103^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313135112.523+0100
PID|||patientId9777^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234586142^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980313|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L|||011 44 20 1234 5678||en|M|VAR|patientAccount1946^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN|||N||GB|||N
PV1|I|^^^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|||doctor2884^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff
&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^M.D.|doctor4412^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical
Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^M.D.|||||A0|||visitId8498^^^My Local
Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN|||||20180313135112.523+0100|||||V
ZBE|visitEvent3471^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313135112.523+0100||INSERT|N
```

Response:

```
MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|201505051501||ACK
^A01|124|P|2.3.1
MSA|AA|123
```

5.1.2 Admit Inpatient – HL7v3

5.1.2.1 Message Structure

Example 80: HL7v3 Begin Inpatient Visit Root Element

interactionId's extension field: PRPA_IN400001UV01

```
<hl7:PRPA_IN400001UV01 ITSVersion="XML_1.0" xmlns:hl7="urn:hl7-org:v3" xmlns:xsi="http://www
.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  INSERT MESSAGE HEADER
  INSERT PAYLOAD
</hl7:PRPA_IN400001UV01>
```

5.1.2.2 Inbound Message Structure

The following elements are required in this specific order:

1. controlActProcess
2. controlActProcess.code
3. controlActProcess.subject
4. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent
5. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.id
6. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.id.item
7. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.code
8. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.statusCode
9. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.effectiveTime
10. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.effectiveTime.low
11. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject
12. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient
13. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.id
14. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.id.item
15. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.patientPerson.name
16. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty
17. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty.time
18. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty.time.low
19. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty.id
20. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty.assignedOrganization
21. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.admitter
22. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.admitter.time
23. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.admitter.assignedPerson
24. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.admitter.assignedPerson.name
25. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.admitter.assignedPerson.name.item
26. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.admitter.assignedPerson.name.item.part

Example 81: HL7v3 Begin In-Patient Visit Payload

The "IMP" in encounterEvent . code refers to stationary patients (in-patients).

```
<hl7:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <hl7:code code="PRPA_TE400001UV01" />
  <hl7:subject typeCode="SUBJ">
    <hl7:encounterEvent>
      <hl7:id>
        <hl7:item root="1.6.7.8.9.0" extension="12345678" />
      </hl7:id>
      <hl7:code code="IMP" />
      <hl7:statusCode code="active" />
      <hl7:effectiveTime>
        <hl7:low value="20141125155917" />
      </hl7:effectiveTime>
    </hl7:encounterEvent>
  </hl7:subject>
</hl7:controlActProcess>
```

```

<hl7:subject>
  <hl7:patient classCode="PAT">
    <hl7:id>
      <hl7:item root="1.1.1.1.1" extension="23018887746236" />
    </hl7:id>
    <hl7:patientPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
      <hl7:name></hl7:name>
    </hl7:patientPerson>
  </hl7:patient>
</hl7:subject>
<hl7:responsibleParty>
  <hl7:time>
    <hl7:low value="20141125155917" />
  </hl7:time>
  <hl7:id root="1.6.7.8.9.0" />
  <hl7:assignedOrganization classCode="ASSIGNED" />
</hl7:responsibleParty>
<hl7:admitter>
  <hl7:time></hl7:time>
  <hl7:assignedPerson classCode="ASSIGNED">
    <hl7:assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
      <hl7:name>
        <hl7:item>
          <hl7:part type="FAM" value="Admitter" />
          <hl7:part type="GIV" value="Alan" />
        </hl7:item>
      </hl7:name>
    </hl7:assignedPerson>
  </hl7:assignedPerson>
</hl7:admitter>
</hl7:encounterEvent>
</hl7:subject>
</hl7:controlActProcess>

```

5.1.2.3 Outbound Message Structure

See [Section 1.2.2](#).

5.2 Register Outpatient

This transaction is used to notify the **MPI** about an outpatient visit.

5.2.1 Register Outpatient – HL7v2

- **ADT A01** – Admit/visit notification
- **ADT A04** – Register a patient

5.2.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Register Outpatient**.

Table 56: Begin Outpatient Visit Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header

Table 56: Begin Outpatient Visit Segments 

Segment	Description
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A01 or A04
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance Information (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be INSERT
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.2.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-3

Assigned Patient Location: The facility that processes the patient visit. The MPI only processes PV1-3.4 (Facility) and requires this component to be present.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-44

Admit Date/Time: The start date/time of the patient visit.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 57: Fields relevant for the Begin Outpatient Visit Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-3	Assigned Patient Location	No	Optional
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-44	Admit Date/Time	No	Required
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Table 57: Fields relevant for the Begin Outpatient Visit Transaction 

Table 57: Fields relevant for the Begin Outpatient Visit Transaction 

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 82: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306155002.309+0100||ADT^A04^ADT_A01|a9263d4d-b333-4195-8e19-f4713
beb9852|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306155002.309+0100|||userId7015^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN|20180306154947.185+0100
PID||patientId9079^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234587990^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980306|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L||^11 44 20 1234 5678||en|M|VAR|patientAccount0572^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN|||Y|2|GB|||N
PV1||0|^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|||doctor5475^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff
&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^M.D.|doctor7834^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical
Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^M.D.|||||A0|||visitId2885^^^My Local
Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN|||||20180306154947.185+0100
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313135304.181+0100||ADT^A04^ADT_A01|bd990e55-4f91-4129-8e5a-bb
58896ebb1b|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313135304.181+0100|||userId5361^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313135304.055+0100
PID||patientId5255^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234580079^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980313|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L||^11 44 20 1234 5678||en|M|VAR|patientAccount3531^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN|||Y|2|GB|||N
PV1||0|^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|||doctor4392^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff
&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^M.D.|doctor2948^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical
Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^M.D.|||||A0|||visitId8471^^^My Local
Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN|||||20180313135304.055+0100|||||V
ZBE|visitEvent6753^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313135304.055+0100||INSERT|N
```

Response

```
MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|201505051501|ACK
^A04|126|P|2.3.1
MSA|AA|125
```

5.2.2 Register Outpatient – HL7v3

Example 83: HL7v3 Begin Outpatient Visit Root Element interactionId's extension field: PRPA_IN400001UV01

```
<hl7:PRPA_IN400001UV01 ITSVersion="XML_1.0" xmlns:hl7="urn:hl7-org:v3" xmlns:xsi="http://www
.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  INSERT MESSAGE HEADER
  INSERT PAYLOAD
</hl7:PRPA_IN400001UV01>
```

5.2.2.1 Inbound Message Structure

The following elements are required in this specific order:

1. controlActProcess
2. controlActProcess.code
3. controlActProcess.subject
4. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent
5. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.id
6. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.id.item
7. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.code
8. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.statusCode
9. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.effectiveTime
10. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.effectiveTime.low
11. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject
12. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient
13. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.id
14. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.id.item
15. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.patientPerson.name
16. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty
17. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty.time
18. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty.time.low
19. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty.id
20. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty.assignedOrganization
21. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.admitter
22. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.admitter.time
23. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.admitter.assignedPerson
24. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.admitter.assignedPerson.name
25. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.admitter.assignedPerson.name.item
26. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.admitter.assignedPerson.name.item.part

Example 84: HL7v3 Begin Outpatient Visit Payload

Change the `encounterEvent.code` to "AMB" for ambulant patients (out-patients). "EMER", which stands for emergency admission, may also be used for ambulant patients (out-patients).

See [Section 5.1.2 Admit Inpatient – HL7v3](#).

5.2.2.2 Outbound Message Structure

See [Section 1.2.2](#).

5.3 Discharge Patient

This transaction is used to notify the **MPI** about the end of a patient visit (both inpatient and outpatient).

5.3.1 Discharge Patient – HL7v2

➤ ADT A03 – Discharge/end visit



Note

The ADT A03 message can be used to end patient visits for both inpatients and outpatients.

5.3.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Discharge Patient**.

Table 58: End Patient Visit Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A03
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance Information (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be INSERT
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.3.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in **Table 2**, those for PID in **Table 4** and those for IN1 in **Table 4**. These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-45

Discharge Date/Time: The end date/time of the patient visit.

PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 59: Fields relevant for the End Patient Visit Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-45	Discharge Date/Time	No	Required
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional

Table 59: Fields relevant for the End Patient Visit Transaction 

Table 59: Fields relevant for the End Patient Visit Transaction 

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 85: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306173133.042+0100||ADT^A03^ADT_A03|9811c620-59b1-4fc1-b90f-fdd02
d535a7e|P|2.5||AL||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306173133.042+0100||userId9480^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN|20180306173132.949+0100
PID||patientId4193^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234584816^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980306|M||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L||^11 44 20 1234 5678|en|M|VAR|patientAccount1232^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN||||N|GB||||N
PV1||I|^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|||doctor2851^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff
&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^M.D.|doctor8830^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical
Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^M.D.|||||A0|||visitId4087^^^My Local
Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN|||||||20180306173132.949+0100
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313140434.906+0100||ADT^A03^ADT_A03|90a0924d-c3c2-4997-93e2-f5c8
dc85baae|P|2.5||AL||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313140434.906+0100||userId8867^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313140434.88+0100
PID||patientId3096^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234587663^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980313|M||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L||^11 44 20 1234 5678|en|M|VAR|patientAccount4723^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN||||Y|2|GB||||N
PV1||I|^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|||doctor4072^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff
&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^M.D.|doctor6530^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical
Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^M.D.|||||A0|||visitId2318^^^My Local
Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN|||||||20180313140434.88+0100||||V
ZBE|visitEvent7923^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313140434.880+0100|INSERT|N
```

Response

```
MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|201505051501||ACK
^A03|128|P|2.3.1
MSA|AA|127
```

5.3.2 Discharge Patient – HL7v3

Example 86: HL7v3 End Patient Visit Root Element

interactionId's extension field: PRPA_IN400003UV01

```
<hl7:PRPA_IN400003UV01 ITSVersion="XML_1.0" xmlns:hl7="urn:hl7-org:v3" xmlns:xsi="http://www
.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  INSERT MESSAGE HEADER
  INSERT PAYLOAD
</hl7:PRPA_IN400003UV01>
```

5.3.2.1 Inbound Message Structure

The following elements are required in this specific order:

1. controlActProcess
2. controlActProcess.classcode
3. controlActProcess.moodCode
4. controlActProcess.moodCode.code
5. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject
6. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent
7. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.id
8. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.id.item
9. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.code
10. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.statusCode
11. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.effectiveTime
12. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.effectiveTime.high
13. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.subject
14. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient
15. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.id
16. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.id.item
17. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.patientPerson
18. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.patientPerson.name
19. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.patientPerson.name.item
20. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.patientPerson.name.item.part
21. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.discharger
22. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.time
23. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.assignedPerson
24. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.assignedPerson.assignedPerson
25. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.assignedPerson.assignedPerson
26. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name
27. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name.item
28. controlActProcess.moodCode.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name.item.part

Example 87: HL7v3 End Patient Visit Payload

```
<hl7:controlActProcess
  classCode="CACT"
  moodCode="EVN">
  <hl7:code code="PRPA_TE400003UV01" />
  <hl7:subject typeCode="SUBJ">
    <hl7:encounterEvent>
      <hl7:id>
        <hl7:item root="1.6.7.8.9.0" extension="12345678" />
      </hl7:id>
      <hl7:code code="AMB"></hl7:code>
      <hl7:statusCode code="completed" />
      <hl7:effectiveTime>
```

```

    <hl7:high value="20141126155917" />
  </hl7:effectiveTime>
  <hl7:subject>
    <hl7:patient classCode="PAT">
      <hl7:id>
        <hl7:item root="1.1.1.1.1" extension="23018887746236" />
      </hl7:id>
      <hl7:patientPerson>
        <hl7:name>
          <hl7:item>
            <hl7:part type="FAM" value="Doe" />
            <hl7:part type="GIV" value="John" />
          </hl7:item>
        </hl7:name>
      </hl7:patientPerson>
    </hl7:patient>
  </hl7:subject>
  <hl7:discharger>
    <hl7:time></hl7:time>
    <hl7:assignedPerson classCode="ASSIGNED">
      <hl7:assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <hl7:name>
          <hl7:item>
            <hl7:part type="FAM" value="Discharger" />
            <hl7:part type="GIV" value="Dennis" />
          </hl7:item>
        </hl7:name>
      </hl7:assignedPerson>
    </hl7:assignedPerson>
  </hl7:discharger>
</hl7:encounterEvent>
</hl7:subject>
</hl7:controlActProcess>

```

5.3.2.2 Outbound Message Structure

See [Section 1.2.2](#).

5.4 Cancel Admit Inpatient/Outpatient

5.4.1 Cancel Admit Inpatient/Outpatient – HL7v2

This transaction is used to notify the **MPI** about the cancellation of a patient visit (both inpatient and outpatient):

➤ **ADT A11** – Cancel admit/visit notification



Note

The ADT A11 message can be used to cancel patient visits for both inpatients and outpatients.

5.4.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction [Cancel Admit Inpatient/Outpatient](#).

Table 60: Cancel Patient Visit Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A11
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance Information (optional)
PID	Patient Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be CANCEL
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N



Note

Although the PID segment is required in Cancel Transactions, patient data will not be updated when differing from those registered in the system.

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.4.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). In cancellation messages, the PID segment is only required to contain a valid ID (PID-3) and the patient name (PID-5). The relevant fields of the other segments are:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 61: Fields relevant for the Cancel Patient Visit Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Table 61: Fields relevant for the Cancel Patient Visit Transaction 

Table 61: Fields relevant for the Cancel Patient Visit Transaction 

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 88: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306163345.831+0100||ADT^A11^ADT_A09|841a9cc5-65f6-40cd-8b8d-9c
4847d7cc52|P|2.5||AL||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306163345.831+0100||userId7879^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN|20180306163345.756+0100
PID||patientId5372^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||N|||||||||||||visitId8716^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313135514.035+0100||ADT^A11^ADT_A09|5c131f74-523e-49eb-8c1b-6ce
297610cfc|P|2.5||AL||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313135514.035+0100||userId5418^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313135514.028+0100
PID||patientId0472^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||N|||||||||||||visitId9980^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
|||||||||||||V
ZBE|visitEvent2551^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313135514.028+0100||CANCEL|N
```

Response

```
MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|201505051501||ACK
^A11|130|P|2.3.1
MSA|AA|129
```

5.4.2 Cancel Admit Inpatient/Outpatient – HL7v3

Example 89: HL7v3 Cancel Patient Visit Root Element interactionId's extension field: PRPA_IN400006UV01

```
<h17:PRPA_IN400006UV01 ITSVersion="XML_1.0" xmlns:h17="urn:h17-org:v3" xmlns:xsi="http://www
.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  INSERT MESSAGE HEADER
  INSERT PAYLOAD
</h17:PRPA_IN400006UV01>
```

5.4.2.1 Inbound Message Structure

The following elements are required in this specific order:

1. controlActProcess
2. controlActProcess.code
3. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer
4. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson

5. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.name
6. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.name.item
7. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.name.item.part
8. controlActProcess.subject
9. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent
10. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.id
11. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.id.item
12. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.statusCode

Example 90: HL7v3 Cancel Patient Visit Payload

```
<hl7:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <hl7:code code="PRPA_TE400999UV01" />
  <hl7:authorOrPerformer typeCode="AUT">
    <hl7:assignedPerson classCode="ASSIGNED">
      <hl7:assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <hl7:name>
          <hl7:item>
            <hl7:part type="FAM" value="Canceler" />
            <hl7:part type="GIV" value="Carrie" />
          </hl7:item>
        </hl7:name>
      </hl7:assignedPerson>
    </hl7:assignedPerson>
  </hl7:authorOrPerformer>
  <hl7:subject typeCode="SUBJ">
    <hl7:encounterEvent>
      <hl7:id>
        <hl7:item root="1.2.6.7.8.9.0" extension="12345678" />
      </hl7:id>
      <hl7:statusCode code="nullified" />
    </hl7:encounterEvent>
  </hl7:subject>
</hl7:controlActProcess>
```

5.4.2.2 Outbound Message Structure

See [Section 1.2.2](#).

5.5 Cancel Discharge Patient

This transaction is used to notify the **MPI** about the cancellation of a prior patient discharge event:

5.5.1 Cancel Discharge Patient – HL7v2

➤ ADT A13 – Cancel discharge/end visit



Note

The ADT A13 message can be used to cancel patient discharge events for both inpatients and outpatients. The patient visit will be active again once this message has been processed.

5.5.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Cancel Discharge Patient**.

Table 62: Cancel End Patient Visit Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A13
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be CANCEL
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N



Note

Although the PID segment is required in Cancel Transactions, patient data will not be updated when differing from those registered in the system.

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.5.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). In cancellation messages, the PID segment is only required to contain a valid ID (PID-3) and the patient name (PID-5). The relevant fields of the other segments are:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 63: Fields relevant for the Cancel End Patient Visit Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Table 63: Fields relevant for the Cancel End Patient Visit Transaction 

Table 63: Fields relevant for the Cancel End Patient Visit Transaction 

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 91: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306170804.479+0100||ADT^A13^ADT_A01|0f922693-3233-4f4c-af2d-d7fec
1969376|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306170804.479+0100|||userId1582^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN|20180306170804.395+0100
PID|||patientId8162^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||N|||||||||||||visitId2776^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313135820.874+0100||ADT^A13^ADT_A01|69e96337-9d78-4734-8c23-395c
95443af0|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313135820.874+0100|||userId7526^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313135820.865+0100
PID|||patientId2905^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||N|||||||||||||visitId2914^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
|||||||||||||||||V
ZBE|visitEvent1623^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313135820.865+0100||CANCEL|N
```

Response

```
MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|201505051501||ACK
^A13|130|P|2.3.1
MSA|AA|129
```

5.5.2 Cancel Discharge Patient – HL7v3

5.5.2.1 Message Structure

Example 92: HL7v3 Cancel End Patient Visit Root Element interactionId's extension field: PRPA_IN400007UV01

```
<ns0:PRPA_IN400007UV01 xmlns:ns0="urn:h17-org:v3" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/
XMLSchema-instance" ITSVersion="XML_1.0">
  INSERT MESSAGE HEADER
  INSERT PAYLOAD
</ns0:PRPA_IN400007UV01>
```

5.5.2.2 Inbound Message Structure

The following elements are required in this specific order:

1. controlActProcess

2. controlActProcess.code
3. controlActProcess.subject
4. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent
5. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.id
6. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.id.item
7. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.code
8. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.statusCode
9. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.effectiveTime
10. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.effectiveTime.low
11. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject
12. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient
13. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.id
14. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.id.item
15. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.patientPerson
16. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.patientPerson.name
17. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.patientPerson.name.item
18. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.subject.patient.patientPerson.name.item.part
19. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.discharger
20. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.time
21. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.assignedPerson
22. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.assignedPerson.assignedPerson
23. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name
24. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name.item
25. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.discharger.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name.item.part

Example 93: HL7v3 Cancel End Patient Visit Payload

```

<ns0:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <ns0:code code="PRPA_MT400001UV01" />
  <ns0:subject typeCode="SUBJ">
    <ns0:encounterEvent classCode="ENC">
      <ns0:id>
        <ns0:item root="1.6.7.8.9.0" extension="12345678" />
      </ns0:id>
      <ns0:code code="IMP" />
      <ns0:statusCode code="active" />
      <ns0:effectiveTime>
        <ns0:low value="20150217114002" />
      </ns0:effectiveTime>
      <ns0:subject>
        <ns0:patient classCode="PAT">
          <ns0:id>
            <ns0:item root="1.1.1.1.1" extension="23018887746236" />
          </ns0:id>
          <ns0:patientPerson>
            <ns0:name>
              <ns0:item>
                <ns0:part value="John" type="GIV" />
                <ns0:part value="Doe" type="FAM" />
              </ns0:item>
            </ns0:name>
          </ns0:patientPerson>
        </ns0:patient>
      </ns0:subject>
      <ns0:discharger>
        <ns0:time></ns0:time>
        <ns0:assignedPerson classCode="ASSIGNED">
          <ns0:assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns0:name>
              <ns0:item>
                <ns0:part type="FAM" value="Reactivator" />
                <ns0:part type="GIV" value="Ronald" />
              </ns0:item>
            </ns0:name>
          </ns0:assignedPerson>
        </ns0:discharger>
      </ns0:encounterEvent>
    </ns0:subject>
  </ns0:controlActProcess>

```

```

        </ns0:item>
      </ns0:name>
    </ns0:assignedPerson>
  </ns0:assignedPerson>
</ns0:discharger>
</ns0:encounterEvent>
</ns0:subject>
</ns0:controlActProcess>

```

5.5.2.3 Outbound Message Structure

See [Section 1.2.2](#).

5.6 Transfer Patient

This transaction is used to notify the **MPI** about the delegation of a patient visit to another responsible organization.

5.6.1 Transfer Patient – HL7v2

➤ **ADT A02** – Transfer a patient



Note

The ADT A02 message requires that the patient visit that should be delegated is already registered with the MPI.

5.6.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Transfer Patient**.

Table 64: Delegate Patient Visit Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A02
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance Information (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be INSERT
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.6.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-3

Assigned Patient Location: The facility that processes the patient visit. The MPI only processes PV1-3.4 (Facility) and requires this component to be present.

PV1-6

Prior Patient Location: The facility formerly responsible for the patient visit. The MPI only processes PV1-6.4.2 and requires this component to be present.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier,

and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

●●● PV1-44

Admit Date/Time: The start date/time of the patient visit.

●●● PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

●●● ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

●●● ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

●●● ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

●●● ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 65: Fields relevant for the Transfer Patient Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-3	Assigned Patient Location	No	Required
PV1-6	Prior Patient Location	No	Recommended
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-44	Admit Date/Time	No	Required
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 94: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306175226.599+0100||ADT^A02^ADT_A02|f354dbc3-4e4e-4983-bbab-03bb
121e7556|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306175226.599+0100|||userId4616^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^^EN|20180306175226.513+0100
PID|||patientId1911^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234586879^^^^Social
```

```
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980306|M||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L||^011 44 20 1234 5678|en|M|VAR|patientAccount7152^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN||||Y|1|GB||||N
PV1||I|^Surgical Ward&1.2.123.27.22861&ISO||^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|
doctor1455^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^DN^^^^^M.D.|
doctor9813^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^DN^^^^^M.D.
.|||||A0||||visitId0606^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313140649.202+0100||ADT^A02^ADT_A02|7811a967-7019-42bd-8feb-2
bfeffb86518|P|2.5||AL||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313140649.202+0100||userId9297^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^EN|20180313140649.176+0100
PID||patientId9674^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234580271^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980313|M||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L||^011 44 20 1234 5678|en|M|VAR|patientAccount8490^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN||||N|GB||||N
PV1||I|^Surgical Ward&1.2.123.27.22861&ISO||^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|
doctor2574^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^DN^^^^^M.D.|
doctor5441^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^DN^^^^^M.D.
.|||||A0||||visitId6671^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
|||||V
ZBE|visitEvent2791^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313140649.176+0100||INSERT|N
```

Response

```
MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|201505051501||ACK
^A02|134|P|2.3.1
MSA|AA|133
```

5.6.2 Transfer Patient – HL7v3

Example 95: HL7v3 Delegate Patient Visit Root Element

interactionId's extension field: PRPA_IN303011UV01

```
<hl7:PRPA_IN303011UV01 ITSVersion="XML_1.0" xmlns:hl7="urn:hl7-org:v3" xmlns:xsi="http://www
.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  INSERT MESSAGE HEADER
  INSERT PAYLOAD
</hl7:PRPA_IN303011UV01>
```

5.6.2.1 Inbound Message Structure

The following elements are required in this specific order:

1. controlActProcess
2. controlActProcess.code
3. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer
4. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson
5. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson
6. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name
7. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name.item
8. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name.item.part
9. controlActProcess.subject
10. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent
11. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.id
12. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.id.item

13. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty1
14. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty1.time
15. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty1.time.low
16. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty1.statusCode
17. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty1.assignedOrganization
18. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty1.assignedOrganization.id
19. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty1.assignedOrganization.id.item
20. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty2
21. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty2.time
22. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty2.time.high
23. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty2.statusCode
24. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty2.assignedOrganization
25. controlActProcess.subject.encounterEvent.responsibleParty2.assignedOrganization.id.item

Example 96: HL7v3 Delegate Patient Visit Payload

```
<hl7:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <hl7:code code="PRPA_TE303011UV01" />
  <hl7:authorOrPerformer typeCode="AUT">
    <hl7:assignedPerson classCode="ASSIGNED">
      <hl7:assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <hl7:name>
          <hl7:item>
            <hl7:part type="FAM" value="Delegater" />
            <hl7:part type="GIV" value="Dennis" />
          </hl7:item>
        </hl7:name>
      </hl7:assignedPerson>
    </hl7:assignedPerson>
  </hl7:authorOrPerformer>
  <hl7:subject typeCode="SUBJ">
    <hl7:encounterEvent>
      <hl7:id>
        <hl7:item root="1.2.6.7.8.9.0" extension="12345678" />
      </hl7:id>
      <hl7:responsibleParty1>
        <hl7:time>
          <hl7:low value="20141127160100" />
        </hl7:time>
        <hl7:statusCode code="active" />
        <hl7:assignedOrganization classCode="ASSIGNED">
          <hl7:id>
            <hl7:item root="1.2.6.7.8.9.0" />
          </hl7:id>
        </hl7:assignedOrganization>
      </hl7:responsibleParty1>
      <hl7:responsibleParty2>
        <hl7:time>
          <hl7:high value="20141127160000" />
        </hl7:time>
        <hl7:statusCode code="completed" />
        <hl7:assignedOrganization classCode="ASSIGNED">
          <hl7:id>
            <hl7:item root="1.2.3.4.5" />
          </hl7:id>
        </hl7:assignedOrganization>
      </hl7:responsibleParty2>
    </hl7:encounterEvent>
  </hl7:subject>
</hl7:controlActProcess>
```

5.6.2.2 Outbound Message Structure

See [Section 1.2.2](#).

5.7 Cancel Transfer Patient

This transaction is used to notify the **MPI** about the cancellation of a patient delegation to another responsible organization.

5.7.1 Cancel Transfer Patient – HL7v2

➤ ADT A12 – Cancel Patient Transfer

5.7.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Transfer Patient**.

Table 66: Delegate Patient Visit Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A12
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance Information (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be CANCEL
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N



Note

Although the PID segment is required in Cancel Transactions, patient data will not be updated when differing from those registered in the system.

⋮ MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

⋮ EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

⋮ IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

⋮ PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

⋮ PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

⋮ ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.7.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). In cancellation messages, the PID segment is only required to contain a valid ID (PID-3) and the patient name (PID-5). The relevant fields of the other segments are:

⋮ EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

⋮ EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

⋮ EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

⋮ PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

⋮ PV1-3

Assigned Patient Location: The facility that processes the patient visit. The MPI only processes PV1-3.4 (Facility) and requires this component to be present.

⋮ PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

⋮ PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

⋮ ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 67: Fields relevant for theCancel Transfer Patient Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-3	Assigned Patient Location	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 97: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306190456.216+0100||ADT^A12^ADT_A12|e6a41f1b-e4b6-47b3-916c-2fa
895dde58e|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306190456.216+0100|||userId6626^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN|20180306190456.136+0100
PID|||patientId3555^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||I|^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|||visitId3415^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313140020.883+0100||ADT^A12^ADT_A12|db4362c7-9dfa-4e8b-9066-e05b6
c01b345|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313140020.883+0100|||userId3744^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313140020.874+0100
PID|||patientId1866^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||I|^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|||visitId8173^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN|||V
ZBE|visitEvent6739^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313140020.874+0100||CANCEL|N
```

5.8 Change Outpatient To Inpatient

This transaction is used to notify the MPI about the change of a preexisting outpatient visit to an inpatient visit.

5.8.1 Change Outpatient To Inpatient – HL7v2

➤ ADT A06 – Change an outpatient to an inpatient.



Note

The ADT A06 message requires that the outpatient visit that should be changed is already registered with the MPI.

5.8.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Change Outpatient To Inpatient**.

Table 68: Change Outpatient To Inpatient Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A06
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance Information (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be INSERT
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

⋮ ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.8.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

⋮ EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

⋮ EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

⋮ EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

⋮ PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

⋮ PV1-3

Assigned Patient Location: The facility that processes the patient visit. The MPI only processes PV1-3.4 (Facility) and requires this component to be present.

⋮ PV1-6

Prior Patient Location: The facility formerly responsible for the patient visit. The MPI only processes PV1-6.4.2 and requires this component to be present.

⋮ PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

⋮ PV1-44

Admit Date/Time: The start date/time of the patient visit.

⋮ PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

⋮ MRG-1

Prior Patient Identifier List: List of all Patient IDs of the recessive patient. The structure of this field corresponds to that of PID-3 (*Patient Identifier List*). For a valid transaction it is sufficient to provide

one Source Patient Identifier. Regional identifiers such as social security numbers should not be used since they will be ignored by eHealth Solutions.

MRG-3

Prior Patient Account Number: Account Number of the recessive patient. The structure of this field corresponds to that of PID-18 (*Patient Account Number*).

MRG-7

Prior Patient Name List: Name of the recessive patient. Values given in this field are used for logging purposes.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 69: Fields relevant for the Change Outpatient To Inpatient Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-3	Assigned Patient Location	No	Required
PV1-6	Prior Patient Location	No	Recommended
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-44	Admit Date/Time	No	Required
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
MRG-1	Patient Identifier List	Yes	Required
MRG-3	Prior Patient Account Number	No	Optional
MRG-7	Prior Patient Name List	Yes	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management



Note

eHealth Solutions does not process any patient information for the transaction **Change Outpatient To Inpatient**. Therefore, the PID segment can be empty.

Example 98: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306172741.348+0100||ADT^A06^ADT_A06|366ef1f2-06cb-4525-bd09-28472
b5141a5|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306172741.348+0100|||userId1502^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN|20180306172741.255+0100
PID|||patientId7542^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234581536^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980306|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L|||^^^^^^^^^^^^011 44 20 1234 5678||en|M|VAR|patientAccount3869^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN|||Y|1|GB|||N
PV1||I|^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|||^^^My Outpatient Clinic&1.2.123.27.27894&
ISO|doctor1191^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^^^^M
.D.|doctor0077^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN
^^^^^^^^^M.D.|||||A2|||||visitId5939^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313140335.883+0100||ADT^A06^ADT_A06|8cae2709-7d75-40e5-966f-eb12
bf29a943|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313140335.883+0100|||userId3804^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313140335.751+0100
PID|||patientId9329^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234583044^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980313|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L|||^^^^^^^^^^^^011 44 20 1234 5678||en|M|VAR|patientAccount9838^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN|||Y|1|GB|||N
PV1||I|^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|||^^^My Outpatient Clinic&1.2.123.27.27894&
ISO|doctor8800^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^^^^M
.D.|doctor2376^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN
^^^^^^^^^M.D.|||||A2|||||visitId2917^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
|||||V
ZBE|visitEvent7437^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313140335.751+0100||INSERT|N
```

Response

```
MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|201505051501|ACK
^A06|132|P|2.3.1
MSA|AA|131
```

5.8.2 Change Outpatient To Inpatient – HL7v3

5.8.2.1 Message Structure

There is no separate message for this type. See [Section 5.1.2 Admit Inpatient – HL7v3](#).

Example 99: HL7v3 Change Outpatient to Inpatient Root Element

See [Section 5.1.2 Admit Inpatient – HL7v3](#).

Example 100: HL7v3 Change Outpatient to Inpatient Payload

Change the encounterEvent.code to “IMP”, which refers to stationary patients (in-patients).

See [Section 5.1.2 Admit Inpatient – HL7v3](#).

5.9 Change Inpatient To Outpatient

This transaction is used to notify the MPI about the change of a preexisting inpatient visit to an outpatient visit.

5.9.1 Change Inpatient To Outpatient – HL7v2

➤ ADT A07 – Change an inpatient to an outpatient.



Note

The ADT A07 message requires that the inpatient visit that should be changed is already registered with the MPI.

5.9.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Change Inpatient To Outpatient**.

Table 70: Change Inpatient To Outpatient Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A07
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be INSERT
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

⋮ ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.9.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

⋮ EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

⋮ EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

⋮ EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

⋮ PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

⋮ PV1-3

Assigned Patient Location: The facility that processes the patient visit. The MPI only processes PV1-3.4 (Facility) and requires this component to be present.

⋮ PV1-6

Prior Patient Location: The facility formerly responsible for the patient visit. The MPI only processes PV1-6.4.2 and requires this component to be present.

⋮ PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

⋮ PV1-44

Admit Date/Time: The start date/time of the patient visit.

⋮ PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

⋮ MRG-1

Prior Patient Identifier List: List of all Patient IDs of the recessive patient. The structure of this field corresponds to that of PID-3 (*Patient Identifier List*). For a valid transaction it is sufficient to provide

one Source Patient Identifier. Regional identifiers such as social security numbers should not be used since they will be ignored by eHealth Solutions.

MRG-3

Prior Patient Account Number: Account Number of the recessive patient. The structure of this field corresponds to that of PID-18 (*Patient Account Number*).

MRG-7

Prior Patient Name List: Name of the recessive patient. Values given in this field are used for logging purposes.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 71: Fields relevant for the Change Inpatient To Outpatient Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-3	Assigned Patient Location	No	Required
PV1-6	Prior Patient Location	No	Recommended
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-44	Admit Date/Time	No	Required
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
MRG-1	Patient Identifier List	Yes	Required
MRG-3	Prior Patient Account Number	No	Optional
MRG-7	Prior Patient Name List	Yes	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 101: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306172412.257+0100||ADT^A07^ADT_A06|06d16e2e-bf31-4c14-8478-c1855
e339d17|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
```

```

EVN||20180306172412.257+0100|||userId3513^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN|20180306172412.163+0100
PID||patientId2683^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234587227^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980306|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L||^11 44 20 1234 5678||en|M|VAR|patientAccount9059^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN||||N|GB||||N
PV1||O^^^My Outpatient Clinic&1.2.123.27.27894&ISO||^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&
ISO|doctor1720^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^^M
.D.|doctor4898^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN
^^^^^^^M.D.|||||A4|||visitId6829^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN

```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```

MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313140213.169+0100||ADT^A07^ADT_A06|499cfba4-0606-4cb6-8287-727a
2367cde2|P|2.5||AL||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313140213.169+0100|||userId8903^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313140213.04+0100
PID||patientId4794^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234585111^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980313|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L||^11 44 20 1234 5678||en|M|VAR|patientAccount3576^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN||||Y|1|GB||||N
PV1||O^^^My Outpatient Clinic&1.2.123.27.27894&ISO||^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&
ISO|doctor8534^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^^^M
.D.|doctor3422^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN
^^^^^^^M.D.|||||A4|||visitId7153^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
|||||V
ZBE|visitEvent6185^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313140213.04+0100||INSERT|N

```

Response

```

MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|201505051501||ACK
^A06|132|P|2.3.1
MSA|AA|131

```

5.9.2 Change Inpatient To Outpatient – HL7v3

5.9.2.1 Inbound Message Structure

Example 102: HL7v3 Change Inpatient to Outpatient Root Element

See [Section 5.1.2 Admit Inpatient – HL7v3](#).

Example 103: HL7v3 Change Inpatient to Outpatient Payload

Change the encounterEvent.code to “AMB” for ambulant patients (out-patients). “EMER”, which stands for emergency admission, may also be used for ambulant patients (out-patients).

See [Section 5.1.2 Admit Inpatient – HL7v3](#).

5.9.2.2 Outbound Message Structure

See [Section 1.2.2](#).

5.10 Change Patient Identifier List

This transaction is used to notify the MPI about an adaption of the patient identifiers.

5.10.1 Change Patient Identifier List – HL7v2

➤ ADT A47 – Change patient identifier list

5.10.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Change Patient Identifier List**.

Table 72: Change Patient Identifier List Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A47
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information

⋮ MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

⋮ EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

⋮ IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

⋮ PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

⋮ PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

⋮ ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.10.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

⋮ EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

Table 73: Fields relevant for the Change Patient Identifier List Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional

5.11 Change Attending Doctor

This transaction is used to notify the MPI about a change of the doctor attended by the patient.

5.11.1 Change Attending Doctor – HL7v2

➤ ADT A54 – Change attending doctor

5.11.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Change Attending Doctor**.

Table 74: Change Attending Doctor Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A54
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be INSERT
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.11.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-7

Attending Doctor: Refers to the attending physician. In eHealth Solutions, repetitions of this field cannot be processed. The components evaluated by eHealth Solutions are: PV1-7.1 (Identifier), PV1-7.2.1 (Family Name, Surname), PV1-7.3 (Given Name), PV1-7.4 (Additional Given Names), PV1-7.5 (Suffix), PV1-7.6 (Prefix), PV1-7.7 (Degree), PV1-7.9 (Assigning Authority), PV1-7.10 (Name Type Code), PV1-7.13 (Identifier Type Code), PV1-7.19 (Effective Date), PV1-7.20 (Expiration Date), PV1-7.21 (Professional Suffix). At least one identifier (either PV1-7.1 or PV1-7.9) has to be provided so the field can be stored.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 75: Fields relevant for the Change Attending Doctor Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-7	Attending Doctor	Yes, but without effect	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended

Table 75: Fields relevant for the Change Attending Doctor Transaction 

Table 75: Fields relevant for the Change Attending Doctor Transaction 

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 104: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306171409.784+0100||ADT^A54^ADT_A54|7ac18fbd-42b4-49be-8b8c-9f
2601491e7e|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306171409.784+0100|||userId3093^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN|20180306171409.698+0100
PID|||patientId3068^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||N|||||doctor5555^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN
^^^^^^^M.D.|||||||visitId4052^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313140117.548+0100||ADT^A54^ADT_A54|247f1475-e79f-4e77-89ea-c3f
104ff4a5a|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313140117.548+0100|||userId0566^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313140117.429+0100
PID|||patientId4462^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
||||||||||||||||N||||N
PV1||N|||||doctor1155^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN
^^^^^^^M.D.|||||||visitId7718^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
||||||||||||||||V
ZBE|visitEvent0797^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313140117.429+0100||INSERT|N
```

5.12 Cancel Change Attending Doctor

This transaction is used to notify the MPI about the cancellation of a change in the doctor attended by the patient.

5.12.1 Cancel Change Attending Doctor – HL7v2

➤ ADT A55 – Cancel change attending doctor

5.12.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Cancel Change Attending Doctor**.

Table 76: Cancel Change Attending Doctor Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A55
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be CANCEL
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N

**Note**

Although the PID segment is required in Cancel Transactions, patient data will not be updated when differing from those registered in the system.

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.12.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). In cancellation messages, the PID segment is only required to contain a valid ID (PID-3) and the patient name (PID-5). The relevant fields of the other segments are:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-7

Attending Doctor: Refers to the attending physician. In eHealth Solutions, repetitions of this field cannot be processed. The components evaluated by eHealth Solutions are: PV1-7.1 (Identifier), PV1-7.2.1 (Family Name, Surname), PV1-7.3 (Given Name), PV1-7.4 (Additional Given Names), PV1-7.5 (Suffix), PV1-7.6 (Prefix), PV1-7.7 (Degree), PV1-7.9 (Assigning Authority), PV1-7.10 (Name Type Code), PV1-7.13 (Identifier Type Code), PV1-7.19 (Effective Date), PV1-7.20 (Expiration Date), PV1-7.21 (Professional Suffix). At least one identifier (either PV1-7.1 or PV1-7.9) has to be provided so the field can be stored.

PV1-8

Referring doctor: In eHealth Solutions, repetitions of this field cannot be processed. The components evaluated by eHealth Solutions are: PV1-8.1 (Identifier), PV1-8.2.1 (Family Name, Surname), PV1-8.3 (Given Name), PV1-8.4 (Additional Given Names), PV1-8.5 (Suffix), PV1-8.6 (Prefix), PV1-8.7 (Degree), PV1-8.9 (Assigning Authority), PV1-8.10 (Name Type Code), PV1-8.13 (Identifier Type Code), PV1-8.19 (Effective Date), PV1-8.20 (Expiration Date), PV1-8.21 (Professional Suffix). At least one identifier (either PV1-8.1 or PV1-8.9) has to be provided so the field can be stored.

PV1-15

Ambulatory Status: Refers to special conditions of the patient such as the need of a wheelchair or a hearing impairment. Note that the selection of values is predefined by the HL7 standard.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

⋮ ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

⋮ ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

⋮ ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 77: Fields relevant for the Cancel Change Attending Doctor Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-7	Attending Doctor	Yes, but without effect	Required
PV1-8	Referring Doctor	Yes, but without effect	Optional
PV1-15	Ambulatory Status	Yes	Optional
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 105:

Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306170409.292+0100||ADT^A55|b57b422a-9282-4d17-a717-7cf89acc365b|
P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306170409.292+0100|||userId9760^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN|20180306170409.209+0100
PID||patientId2040^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||N||||doctor1804^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN
^^^^^^^M.D.|||||||||visitId9914^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313135718.16+0100||ADT^A55|171e419e-33b0-4305-ab5b-61cbbb805b39|P
|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313135718.16+0100|||userId8860^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313135718.047+0100
PID||patientId6762^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||N||||doctor4565^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN
^^^^^^^M.D.|||||||||visitId5690^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
|||||||||V
ZBE|visitEvent4553^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313135718.047+0100||CANCEL|N
```

5.13 Begin Leave of Absence

This transaction is used to notify the MPI that an admitted patient has left the institution temporarily.

5.13.1 Begin Leave of Absence – HL7v2

➤ ADT A21 – Patient goes on a “leave of absence”

5.13.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Begin Leave of Absence**.

Table 78: **Begin Leave of Absence** Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A21
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be INSERT
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message’s source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.13.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 79: Fields relevant for the Begin Leave of Absence Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional

Table 79: Fields relevant for the Begin Leave of Absence Transaction 

Table 79: Fields relevant for the Begin Leave of Absence Transaction 

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 106: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306161712.247+0100||ADT^A21^ADT_A21|510ba620-3df5-463e-941b-cf94e
02ddaab|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306161712.247+0100|||userId6762^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN|20180306161712.166+0100
PID|||patientId9625^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234587517^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980306|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L|||11 44 20 1234 5678|en|M|VAR|patientAccount8187^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN|||Y|1|GB|||N
PV1||N|||||||||||||visitId9284^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313135414.026+0100||ADT^A21^ADT_A21|5f85450a-67cb-4cbe-a588-daefd
90c391f|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313135414.026+0100|||userId6205^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313135414.016+0100
PID|||patientId8502^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234581763^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980313|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L|||11 44 20 1234 5678|en|M|VAR|patientAccount9499^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN|||Y|2|GB|||N
PV1||N|||||||||||||visitId9690^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
|||||||||||||V
ZBE|visitEvent9028^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313135414.016+0100||INSERT|N
```

5.14 Cancel Begin Leave of Absence

This transaction is used to notify the MPI about the cancellation of a **Begin Leave of Absence** event.

5.14.1 Cancel Begin Leave of Absence – HL7v2

➤ ADT A52 – Cancel leave of absence for a patient

5.14.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Cancel Begin Leave of Absence**.

Table 80: Cancel Begin Leave of Absence Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A52
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be CANCEL
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N



Note

Although the PID segment is required in Cancel Transactions, patient data will not be updated when differing from those registered in the system.

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.14.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). In cancellation messages, the PID segment is only required to contain a valid ID (PID-3) and the patient name (PID-5). The relevant fields of the other segments are:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 81: Fields relevant for the Cancel Begin Leave of Absence Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Table 81: Fields relevant for the Cancel Begin Leave of Absence Transaction 

Table 81: Fields relevant for the Cancel Begin Leave of Absence Transaction



HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 107: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306164448.523+0100||ADT^A52^ADT_A52|ff27b11a-863a-4d12-96bf-28db4
dcb2070|P|2.5||AL||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306164448.523+0100||userId1565^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^EN|20180306164448.447+0100
PID||patientId1943^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||N|||||||||||||visitId7077^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313135607.178+0100||ADT^A52^ADT_A52|2b6f9ed2-bbc6-4018-a737-2d2d
114223fe|P|2.5||AL||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313135607.178+0100||userId0184^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^EN|20180313135607.171+0100
PID||patientId9219^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||N|||||||||||||visitId5690^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
|||||||||||||V
ZBE|visitEvent7402^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313135607.171+0100||CANCEL|N
```

5.15 End Leave of Absence

This transaction is used to notify the MPI that an admitted patient has returned to the institution after temporarily leaving it.

5.15.1 End Leave of Absence – HL7v2

➤ ADT A22 – Patient returns from a “leave of absence”

5.15.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **End Leave of Absence**.

Table 82: End Leave of Absence Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT

Table 82: End Leave of Absence Segments



Segment	Description
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A22
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be INSERT
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.15.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

• PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

• PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

• PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

• ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

• ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

• ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

• ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 83: Fields relevant for the End Leave of Absence Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 108: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306173425.879+0100||ADT^A22|f04ed00a-3a7c-4026-851d-39ad7df6229c|
```

```

P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306173425.879+0100|||userId4264^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^EN|20180306173425.788+0100
PID||patientId0222^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234582998^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980306|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L|||^^^^^^^^^^^^^011 44 20 1234 5678||en|M|VAR|patientAccount0355^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN|||||Y|1|GB||||N
PV1||N|||||||||||||||||visitId7729^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN

```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```

MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313140543.34+0100||ADT^A22|f283e54a-1d87-45b8-816a-e46d80c2d963|P
|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313140543.34+0100|||userId6167^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^EN|20180313140543.207+0100
PID||patientId1107^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234580028^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980313|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L|||^^^^^^^^^^^^^011 44 20 1234 5678||en|M|VAR|patientAccount8507^^^
My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN|||||Y|1|GB||||N
PV1||N|||||||||||||||||visitId0280^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
|||||||||||||||||||||V
ZBE|visitEvent4414^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313140543.207+0100||INSERT|N

```

5.16 Cancel End Leave Of Absence

This transaction is used to notify the MPI about the cancellation of an **End Leave of Absence** event.

5.16.1 Cancel End Leave Of Absence – HL7v2

➤ **ADT A53** – Cancel patient returns from a leave of absence

5.16.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Cancel End Leave Of Absence**.

Table 84: Cancel End Leave Of Absence Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A53
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information



Note

Although the PID segment is required in Cancel Transactions, patient data will not be updated when differing from those registered in the system.

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose,

destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.16.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). In cancellation messages, the PID segment is only required to contain a valid ID (PID-3) and the patient name (PID-5). The relevant fields of the other segments are:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

Table 85: Fields relevant for the Cancel End Leave of Absence Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional

Example 109: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306171152.786+0100||ADT^A53|eb4eb86a-9cf9-48a5-b0b5-01745136d698|
P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306171152.786+0100|||userId9231^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN|20180306171152.701+0100
PID|||patientId0902^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||N|||||||||||||||||visitId3830^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
```

Submission with Historic Movement Management

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313135921.01+0100||ADT^A53|c7c54ec2-2dcd-4a9f-93d8-db0fe791f007|P
|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313135921.01+0100|||userId3648^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313135920.997+0100
PID|||patientId1751^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||N|||||||||||||||||visitId2780^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN
|||||||||||||||||||||V
ZBE|visitEvent8186^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313135920.997+0100||CANCEL|N
```

5.17 Move Account Information

5.17.1 Move Account Information – HL7v2

➤ ADT A44 – Move account information – patient account number

5.17.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Move Account Information**.

Table 86: Move Account Information Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A44
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.17.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

● PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

● PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

● PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

● MRG-1

Prior Patient Identifier List: List of all Patient IDs of the recessive patient. The structure of this field corresponds to that of PID-3 (*Patient Identifier List*). For a valid transaction it is sufficient to provide one Source Patient Identifier. Regional identifiers such as social security numbers should not be used since they will be ignored by eHealth Solutions.

● MRG-3

Prior Patient Account Number: Account Number of the recessive patient. The structure of this field corresponds to that of PID-18 (*Patient Account Number*).

● MRG-7

Prior Patient Name List: Name of the recessive patient. Values given in this field are used for logging purposes.

Table 87: Fields relevant for the Move Account Information Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
MRG-1	Patient Identifier List	Yes	Required
MRG-3	Prior Patient Account Number	No	Optional
MRG-7	Prior Patient Name List	Yes	Optional

Example 110: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180306174815.292+0100||ADT^A44^ADT_A43|73aba801-c195-4adb-89c6-5d
9098bc57b8|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180306174815.292+0100|||userId9885^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN
```

```
PID|||patientId3526^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234581018^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980306|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L||^011 44 20 1234 5678||en|M|VAR|||||Y|2|GB||||N
MRG|previousPatientId1234^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||patientAccount5844^^^My
Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN
```

5.18 Update Encounter Event

5.18.1 Update Encounter Event – HL7v2

➤ ADT Z99 – Historic Movement

5.18.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Update Encounter Event**.

Table 88: Update Encounter Event Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be Z99
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be UPDATE
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be Y

⋮ MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

⋮ EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

⋮ IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

⋮ PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

⋮ PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

⋮ ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections

in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.18.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 89: Fields relevant for the Update Encounter Event Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Example 111:
Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180313125647.897+0100||ADT^Z99|d5d31bd2-edf5-4615-b11e-1087d0df4dca|
P|2.5|||||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180313125647.897+0100|||userId6136^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO^L^^^EN|20180313125647.814+0100
PID||patientId9538^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L|||||
patientAccount3391^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^AN|||||N|||||N
PV1||I|^^^Radiology&1.2.123.27.1974.187.15&ISO|||doctor0876^Dorian^John^^^^^Medical Staff
&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^M.D.|doctor7659^House^Gregory^^^^^Medical
Staff&1.2.123.27.1974.185.23&ISO^L^^^DN^^^^^M.D.|||||visitId0278^^^My Local
Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^VN|||||V
ZBE|visitEvent4692^My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|20180313125647.814+0100||UPDATE|Y
```

5.19 Cancel Encounter Event

5.19.1 Cancel Encounter Event – HL7v2

➤ ADT Z99 – Historic Movement

5.19.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Cancel Encounter Event**.

Table 90: Cancel Encounter Event Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be Z99

Table 90: Cancel Encounter Event Segments 



Segment	Description
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
ZBE	Movement Action (optional)
ZBE-4	The type of action must be CANCEL
ZBE-5	The movement indicator must be N



Note

Although the PID segment is required in Cancel Transactions, patient data will not be updated when differing from those registered in the system.

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

5.19.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). In cancellation messages, the PID segment is only required to contain a valid ID (PID-3) and the patient name (PID-5). The relevant fields of the other segments are:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes).

In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

ZBE-1

Movement ID: The unique identifier of the movement. All components are processed, ZBE-1.1 (Entity ID) and ZBE-1.3 (Universal ID; it is recommended to use the value given in the Source Patient Assigning Authority) are required.

ZBE-2

Start Movement Date/Time: The timestamp of the movement.

ZBE-4

Movement Action: For the type of movement see [Table 54](#).

ZBE-5

Historical Movement Indicator: See [Table 54](#).

Table 91: Fields relevant for the Cancel Encounter Event Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional
ZBE-1	Movement ID	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-2	Start Movement Date/Time	No	Required for Historic Movement Management
ZBE-4	Movement Action	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

Table 91: Fields relevant for the Cancel Encounter Event Transaction 

Table 91: Fields relevant for the Cancel Encounter Event Transaction 

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
ZBE-5	Historical Movement Indicator	No	Required for Historic Movement Management

5.20 Merge Patients/Encounters

5.20.1 Merge Patients/Encounters – HL7v2

- ADT A34 – Merge Patient Information – Patient ID Only

or

- ADT A40 – Merge Patient – Patient Identifier List
- ADT A39 – Merge Person – Patient ID

5.20.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Merge Patients/Encounters**.

Table 92: Merge Patients/Encounters Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A40 and A39 or A34
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance (optional)
MRG	Merge Patient Information
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message. Values provided in fields other than those listed in the Field Overview will be ignored.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

⋮ ZBE Segment

The ZBE segment can be used to uniquely identify individual movements. This allows for corrections in historic information at a later point. Note that, when the ZBE segment is used, at least one patient assigning authority must be configured to support the Historic Movement Management option. As long as this configuration is active, the ZBE segment is treated as required.

⋮ MRG Segment

The MRG segment is used to specify the patient dataset to be merged.

5.20.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 4](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

⋮ EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

⋮ EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

⋮ EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

⋮ MRG-1

Prior Patient Identifier List: List of all Patient IDs of the recessive patient. The structure of this field corresponds to that of PID-3 (*Patient Identifier List*). For a valid transaction it is sufficient to provide one Source Patient Identifier. Regional identifiers such as social security numbers should not be used since they will be ignored by eHealth Solutions.

⋮ MRG-3

Prior Patient Account Number: Account Number of the recessive patient. The structure of this field corresponds to that of PID-18 (*Patient Account Number*).

⋮ MRG-7

Prior Patient Name List: Name of the recessive patient. Values given in this field are used for logging purposes.

⋮ PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. This field is not case-sensitive; it identifies the type of patient visit. Accepted values are **B** for obstetrics, **C** for commercial account, **E** for emergency, **I** for inpatient, **N** for not applicable, **O** for outpatient, **P** for pre-admit, **R** for recurring patient.

⋮ PV1-19

Visit Number: The unique identifier of the patient encounter. The value is supposed to be static for all messages referring to the same encounter. If no value is present, PID-18 will be used as a fallback encounter identifier. However, it is strongly recommended to use PV1-19 as the encounter identifier, and use PID-18 only to group encounters under a common patient encounter (if desired). In any case, this field is not intended to identify a specific encounter event (e.g., inpatient admission), but the patient encounter (a sequence of individual encounter events) as a whole. Also, it should be noted that the MPI processes PV1-19.1, PV1-19.4 and PV1-19.5.

⋮ PV1-51

Visit Indicator: Specifies the field that is used to identify the encounter. Possible values are **A** for PID-

18, **V** for PV1-19 (recommended). It is recommended by IHE to set a value for this field. In eHealth Solutions, however, values given here will not be processed.

Table 93: Fields relevant for the Merge Patients/Encounters Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
MRG-1	Patient Identifier List	Yes	Required
MRG-3	Prior Patient Account Number	No	Optional
MRG-7	Prior Patient Name List	Yes	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
PV1-19	Visit Number	No	Recommended
PV1-51	Visit Indicator	No	Optional

Example 112: Submission

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180312153358.894+0100||ADT^A40^ADT_A39|419e1774-2fc6-4890-838e-a0305
d9d0713|P|2.3.1|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180312153358.894+0100|||userId8374^Karen Warren ^^^^^^My Local Clinic
&1.2.123.27.1974.1.239&ISO
PID||patientId3978^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI~12850234581551^^^Social
Security Association&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^SS||Doe^John^^^^^L||19980312|M|||&Main Street
&17^^London^^54820^GB^L||^011 44 20 1234 5678||en|M|VAR|||||2|GB|||N
MRG|patientId4377^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||||Doe^John^^^^^L
PV1||N
```

5.21 Retrieve DICOM Studies – HL7v2

Incoming HL7 V2 ADT messages are trigger events to query DICOM studies with the requested metadata (C-Find) and register them in the XDS Registry. These trigger events and the Application Entity Title (AET) that is queried for DICOM studies are configurable. Automatic retrieval for DICOM studies can be triggered by below listed ADT messages.

List of supported trigger events:

- | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| > A01 | > A05 | > A12 | > A52 |
| > A02 | > A06 | > A13 | > A53 |
| > A03 | > A07 | > A21 | > A54 |
| > A04 | > A11 | > A22 | > A55 |



Note

Note that if you trigger A01 or A05 a special behavior occurs: even if A01 is not set in the configuration and you send a A05, you not only get the response for A05 but also for A01 and vice versa.

6 Forms

eHealth Solutions offers an interface for creating and operating forms that can be integrated in various features and workflows within eHealth Solutions.

Forms enable the creation of forms or questionnaires that can be provided to end users (for example, patients) and offer the possibility to collect data in a structured way following the FHIR standard to grant further processing in other eHealth Solutions applications.

Table 94 and Table 95 contain information on which elements are needed in the `Questionnaire` and the `QuestionnaireResponse` resources.

Table 94: FHIR Elements for the `Questionnaire` Resource

Element	Required	Comment
resourceType	yes	Set it to "Questionnaire".
url	yes	Must be unique. If missing, the HDR sets it to "urn:uuid:{uuid}". The url cannot be changed later.
status	yes	
item	yes	
linkId	yes	
text	yes	
type	yes	Refer to Section 6.1 for a list of the supported types for eHealth Solutions.
required	yes	
readOnly	yes	
answerValueSet	conditionally required	Specify the OID of the value set from the eHealth Solutions <i>Value Set Repository</i> with "urn:oid:{oid}". This is only supported for items of type choice. Note that you can only use either answerValueSet or answerOption.
answerOption	conditionally required	Can only be used for either of the following: > <code>Questionnaire.item.type = "choice"</code> > <code>Questionnaire.item.type = "open-choice"</code>

Refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(Questionnaire resource\)](#) for further details.

Table 95: FHIR Elements for the `QuestionnaireResponse` Resource

Element	Required	Comment
resourceType	yes	Set it to "QuestionnaireResponse".
questionnaire	yes	This links the questionnaire response to the questionnaire. Note that for the link to be set correctly, this value must match the value specified in the <code>Questionnaire.url</code> element.
item	yes	
linkId	yes	
answer	yes	
value[x]	optional	

Refer to the [official FHIR documentation \(QuestionnaireResponse resource\)](#) for further details.

6.1 Supported Types and Their Mapping

Table 96 lists the supported item types of `Questionnaire.item.type` and depicts their mapping to `QuestionnaireResponse.item.answer.value[x]`. For example, a `Questionnaire.item` of type "choice" is mapped to a `QuestionnaireResponse.item.answer.value[x]` of type "coding".

Table 96: Supported Item Types and their Mapping

FHIR item type	repeatable	repeatable inside group	value[x]
group	✓	✗	Does not contain a direct answer but one or more child items instead. Nesting groups is not supported.
boolean	✓	✗	valueBoolean
decimal	✓	✗	valueDecimal
integer	✓	✗	valueInteger
date	✓	✗	valueDate
dateTime	✓	✗	valueDateTime
time	✓	✗	valueTime
string	✓	✗	valueString
text	✓	✗	valueString
choice	✓	✓	valueCoding
open-choice	✓	✓	valueCoding, valueString
quantity	✓	✗	valueQuantity



Note

For `Questionnaire.items` of type choice (single- and multiselect), you can either specify the available options manually in `Questionnaire.item.answerOption` or you can import them from the eHealth Solutions *Terminology Server*. Note that only the eHealth Solutions *Terminology Server* can be used; no other external terminology server or the eHealth SolutionsHealth Data Repository is supported. Refer to section "Questionnaires" of the eHealth Solutions *Configuration Instructions* for configuration details.

Example 113 and **Example 114** provide a simple JSON structure for a `Questionnaire` or `QuestionnaireResponse` respectively.

Example 113: Questionnaire

```
{
  "resourceType": "Questionnaire",
  "id": "d5d9395c-e09a-4e10-a774-4d1ee0c39246",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-10-23T12:46:49.500+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.4#1aPFfcfXolZrbjev"
  },
  "url": "urn:uuid:e6b50bb3-10bb-4418-927b-4dfb0ecb483e",
  "title": "This is a Sample Questionnaire",
  "status": "active",
  "item": [
    {
      "linkId": "firstQuestionForString",
      "text": "This is a 'String'",
      "type": "string",
      "required": false
    }
  ]
}
```

```

},
{
  "linkId": "secondQuestionForInteger",
  "text": "This is an 'Integer' with a default value",
  "type": "integer",
  "initial": [
    {
      "valueInteger": 12
    }
  ]
},
{
  "extension": [
    {
      "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl",
      "valueCodeableConcept": {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
            "code": "radio-button",
            "display": "Radio Button"
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ],
  "linkId": "thirdQuestionForRadioButton",
  "text": "This is a 'Radio Button'",
  "type": "choice",
  "required": false,
  "answerOption": [
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "code": "1",
        "display": "1"
      }
    },
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "code": "2",
        "display": "2"
      },
      "initialSelected": true
    },
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "code": "3",
        "display": "3"
      }
    }
  ]
},
{
  "extension": [
    {
      "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl",
      "valueCodeableConcept": {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
            "code": "drop-down",
            "display": "Drop down"
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    }
  ],
  "linkId": "fourthQuestionForDropDown",
  "text": "This is a 'Drop down' with single select option",
  "type": "choice",
  "required": false,
  "readOnly": true,
  "answerOption": [
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "code": "a",
        "display": "Choice A"
      }
    },
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "code": "b",
        "display": "Choice B"
      },
      "initialSelected": true
    }
  ]
},
{
  "extension": [
    {
      "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl",
      "valueCodeableConcept": {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
            "code": "drop-down",
            "display": "Drop down"
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
},
  "linkId": "3177355981487",
  "text": "This is a 'Drop down' with multiple select option with default values",
  "type": "choice",
  "repeats": true,
  "answerOption": [
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "code": "one",
        "display": "one"
      }
    },
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "code": "two",
        "display": "two"
      },
      "initialSelected": true
    },
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "code": "three",
        "display": "three"
      },
      "initialSelected": true
    }
  ]
},

```

```

{
  "extension": [
    {
      "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl",
      "valueCodeableConcept": {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
            "code": "drop-down",
            "display": "Drop down"
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ],
  "linkId": "cDRsvsSingleSelect",
  "text": "SVS Single Select",
  "type": "choice",
  "required": true,
  "answerValueSet": "urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.36124.100.10"
},
{
  "type": "open-choice",
  "extension": [
    {
      "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl",
      "valueCodeableConcept": {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
            "code": "radio-button",
            "display": "Radio Buttons"
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ],
  "linkId": "fifthQuestionForRadioButtonsWithFreeText",
  "text": "Radio buttons with free text option",
  "required": true,
  "repeats": false,
  "answerOption": [
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "system": "item1",
        "code": "item1",
        "display": "item1"
      },
      "initialSelected": true
    },
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "system": "item2",
        "code": "item2",
        "display": "item2"
      }
    }
  ]
},
{
  "type": "open-choice",
  "extension": [
    {
      "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl",
      "valueCodeableConcept": {

```

```

        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
            "code": "check-box",
            "display": "Check-box"
          }
        ]
      }
    ],
    "linkId": "sixthQuestionForCheckBoxWithFreeText",
    "text": "Checkbox with other option",
    "required": false,
    "repeats": true,
    "answerOption": [
      {
        "valueCoding": {
          "system": "item1",
          "code": "item1",
          "display": "item1"
        }
      },
      {
        "valueCoding": {
          "system": "item2",
          "code": "item2",
          "display": "item2"
        }
      }
    ]
  }
]
}

```

Example 114: Questionnaire Response

```

{
  "resourceType": "QuestionnaireResponse",
  "id": "82200f51-eb2a-4661-9389-905d6d944601",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2024-03-19T12:48:02.490+00:00",
    "source": "1.4.4.4#mPOz0usTW03dwAV1"
  },
  "questionnaire": "urn:uuid:7fe12ae5-8f51-4933-85f1-7feb852d9bb1",
  "status": "completed",
  "subject": {
    "reference": "Patient/2321",
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "07836b2f-bb5c-4d66-a1d7-7a620cf02dc3"
    }
  },
  "authored": "<YYYY-MM-DD>T13:47:59+01:00",
  "author": {
    "reference": "Patient/2321",
    "type": "Patient",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "urn:oid:1.1.1",
      "value": "07836b2f-bb5c-4d66-a1d7-7a620cf02dc3"
    }
  }
}

```

```

"source": {
  "reference": "PractitionerRole/26",
  "type": "PractitionerRole",
  "identifier": {
    "system": "urn:ietf:rfc:3986",
    "value": "urn:hpdp:1.1.1:1681215025649"
  }
},
"item": [
  {
    "linkId": "firstQuestionForString",
    "answer": [
      {
        "valueString": "This is my answer"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "linkId": "secondQuestionForInteger",
    "answer": [
      {
        "valueInteger": 42
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "linkId": "thirdQuestionForRadioButton",
    "answer": [
      {
        "valueCoding": {
          "code": "1",
          "display": "1"
        }
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "linkId": "fourthQuestionForDropDown",
    "answer": [
      {
        "valueCoding": {
          "code": "b",
          "display": "Choice B"
        }
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "linkId": "fifthQuestionForRadioButtonsWithFreeText",
    "text": "Radio with other option",
    "answer": [
      {
        "valueString": "Some free text"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "linkId": "sixthQuestionForCheckBoxWithFreeText",
    "text": "Checkbox with other option",
    "answer": [
      {
        "valueCoding": {
          "system": "item1",
          "code": "item1",
          "display": "item1"
        }
      }
    ]
  }
]

```

```

    }
  },
  {
    "valueString": "Some free text"
  }
]
}
]
}

```

6.2 Data Extraction

eHealth Solutions supports the extraction of data from questionnaire responses using the following mechanisms: observation-based and definition-based extraction.

[Table 97](#) and [Table 98](#) list the items needed in a `Questionnaire` resource for the respective extraction type. Note that different types of extraction can be used in one questionnaire, but they cannot be mixed within the same group.

Refer to the [official FHIR SDC Guide \(Extraction\)](#) for further details.

Table 97: Elements needed for the Observation-based Extraction

Element	Required	Comment
item	yes	
coding	yes	The contained code will be set in the code element of the resulting Observation resource.
system	yes	
code	yes	
display	optional	

Table 98: Elements needed for the Definition-based Extraction

Element	Required	Comment
item	yes	
definition	yes	The definition-based extraction is only available for <code>AllergyIntolerance</code> and <code>MedicationStatement</code> resources.

[Example 115](#) shows a sample `Questionnaire` that can be used for extraction and [Example 116](#) shows a sample `QuestionnaireResponse`. [Example 117](#), [Example 118](#), and [Example 119](#) provide examples for extracted `Observation`, `AllergyIntolerance`, and `MedicationStatement` resources.

Example 115: Questionnaire for Data Extraction

```

{
  "resourceType": "Questionnaire",
  "id": "dab27dbb-7ebf-44b3-8dde-b94f0ee6ec34",
  "url": "urn:uuid:5b93f9a2-3282-4d07-b4f4-942cd6f0e04c",
  "name": "ExtractionTest",
  "title": "Extraction Test Questionnaire",
  "status": "active",
  "description": "A questionnaire to use for testing the questionnaire response extraction",
  "item": [
    {
      "linkId": "allergy",

```

```

    "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/AllergyIntolerance#
AllergyIntolerance",
    "text": "Allergy Intolerance",
    "type": "group",
    "item": [
      {
        "extension": [
          {
            "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl",
            "valueCodeableConcept": {
              "coding": [
                {
                  "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
                  "code": "drop-down",
                  "display": "Drop down"
                }
              ],
              "text": "Drop down"
            }
          ]
        },
        "linkId": "allergy1",
        "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/AllergyIntolerance#
AllergyIntolerance.code.coding",
        "text": "What kind of Allergy do you have?",
        "type": "choice",
        "answerOption": [
          {
            "valueCoding": {
              "system": "http://ehealth/allergy",
              "code": "1a",
              "display": "Allergy A"
            }
          },
          {
            "valueCoding": {
              "system": "http://ehealth/allergy",
              "code": "1b",
              "display": "Allergy B"
            }
          },
          {
            "valueCoding": {
              "system": "http://ehealth/allergy",
              "code": "1c",
              "display": "Allergy C"
            }
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "linkId": "allergy2",
        "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/AllergyIntolerance#
AllergyIntolerance.onsetDateTime",
        "text": "When did the Allergy start?",
        "type": "dateTime"
      },
      {
        "linkId": "allergy3",
        "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/AllergyIntolerance#
AllergyIntolerance.reaction.description",
        "text": "Please describe the Allergy Reaction",
        "type": "string"
      }
    ]
  }

```

```

        "extension": [
          {
            "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl",
            "valueCodeableConcept": {
              "coding": [
                {
                  "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
                  "code": "radio-button",
                  "display": "Radio button"
                }
              ],
              "text": "Radio Button"
            }
          ],
          {
            "linkId": "allergy4",
            "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/AllergyIntolerance#AllergyIntolerance.reaction.severity",
            "text": "What is the severity of the Allergy?",
            "type": "choice",
            "answerOption": [
              {
                "valueCoding": {
                  "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/ValueSet/reaction-event-severity",
                  "code": "mild",
                  "display": "Mild"
                }
              },
              {
                "valueCoding": {
                  "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/ValueSet/reaction-event-severity",
                  "code": "moderate",
                  "display": "Moderate"
                }
              },
              {
                "valueCoding": {
                  "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/ValueSet/reaction-event-severity",
                  "code": "severe",
                  "display": "Severe"
                }
              }
            ]
          }
        ],
        {
          "linkId": "heartrate",
          "code": [
            {
              "system": "http://loinc.org",
              "code": "8867-4",
              "display": "Heart rate"
            }
          ],
          "text": "What is your heart rate?",
          "type": "integer"
        },
        {
          "linkId": "medicationStatement",
          "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/MedicationStatement#MedicationStatement",
          "text": "Medication Statement",
          "type": "group",
          "item": [

```

```

{
  "extension": [
    {
      "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl",
      "valueCodeableConcept": {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
            "code": "drop-down",
            "display": "Drop down"
          }
        ],
        "text": "Drop down"
      }
    ]
  ],
  "linkId": "medicationStatement1",
  "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/MedicationStatement#MedicationStatement.medicationCodeableConcept.coding",
  "text": "What kind of Medication do you take regularly?",
  "type": "choice",
  "answerOption": [
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "system": "http://ehealth/medication",
        "code": "medA",
        "display": "Medication A"
      }
    },
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "system": "http://ehealth/medication",
        "code": "medB",
        "display": "Medication B"
      }
    },
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "system": "http://ehealth/both",
        "code": "bogh",
        "display": "Medication A and B"
      }
    }
  ]
},
{
  "linkId": "medicationStatement2",
  "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/MedicationStatement#MedicationStatement.note.text",
  "text": "Would you like to add a note to the Medication?",
  "type": "string"
},
{
  "extension": [
    {
      "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/questionnaire-itemControl",
      "valueCodeableConcept": {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/questionnaire-item-control",
            "code": "radio-button",
            "display": "Radio button"
          }
        ],
        "text": "Radio Button"
      }
    ]
  ]
}

```

```

    }
  }
],
"linkId": "medicationStatement3",
"definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/MedicationStatement#MedicationStatement.statusReason.coding",
"text": "Why don't you take the drugs?",
"type": "choice",
"answerOption": [
  {
    "valueCoding": {
      "system": "http://snomed.info/sct",
      "code": "182862001",
      "display": "Drug not taken - dislike taste"
    }
  },
  {
    "valueCoding": {
      "system": "http://snomed.info/sct",
      "code": "275929009",
      "display": "Tablets too large to swallow"
    }
  },
  {
    "valueCoding": {
      "system": "http://snomed.info/sct",
      "code": "182842009",
      "display": "Doctor stopped drugs - side effect"
    }
  }
]
}
]
}
]
}
}

```

Example 116: QuestionnaireResponse for Data Extraction

```

{
  "resourceType": "QuestionnaireResponse",
  "id": "fec05a42-85ac-4367-9657-7edbfce69b7",
  "questionnaire": "urn:uuid:5b93f9a2-3282-4d07-b4f4-942cd6f0e04c",
  "status": "completed",
  "item": [
    {
      "linkId": "allergy",
      "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/AllergyIntolerance#AllergyIntolerance",
      "text": "Allergy Intolerance",
      "item": [
        {
          "linkId": "allergy1",
          "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/AllergyIntolerance#AllergyIntolerance.code.coding",
          "text": "What kind of Allergy do you have?",
          "answer": [
            {
              "valueCoding": {
                "system": "http://ehealth/allergy",
                "code": "1a",
                "display": "Allergy A"
              }
            }
          ]
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    }
  ]
},
{
  "linkId": "allergy2",
  "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/
AllergyIntolerance#AllergyIntolerance.onsetDateTime",
  "text": "When did the Allergy start?",
  "answer": [
    {
      "valueDateTime": "2000-01-15T11:00:00.000Z"
    }
  ]
},
{
  "linkId": "allergy3",
  "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/
AllergyIntolerance#AllergyIntolerance.reaction.description",
  "text": "Please describe the Allergy Reaction",
  "answer": [
    {
      "valueString": "The skin is itching and gets red when in
contact with substance A"
    }
  ]
},
{
  "linkId": "allergy4",
  "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/
AllergyIntolerance#AllergyIntolerance.reaction.severity",
  "text": "What is the severity of the Allergy?",
  "answer": [
    {
      "valueCoding": {
        "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/ValueSet/reaction-event-
severity",
        "code": "moderate",
        "display": "Moderate"
      }
    }
  ]
}
],
{
  "linkId": "heartrate",
  "text": "What is your heart rate?",
  "answer": [
    {
      "valueInteger": 70
    }
  ]
},
{
  "linkId": "medicationStatement",
  "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/MedicationStatement#
MedicationStatement",
  "text": "Medication Statement",
  "item": [
    {
      "linkId": "medicationStatement1",
      "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/
MedicationStatement#MedicationStatement.medicationCodeableConcept.coding",
      "text": "What kind of Medication do you take regularly?",
      "answer": [

```

```

        {
            "valueCoding": {
                "system": "http://ehealth/medication",
                "code": "medB",
                "display": "Medication B"
            }
        }
    ],
},
{
    "linkId": "medicationStatement2",
    "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/MedicationStatement#MedicationStatement.note.text",
    "text": "Would you like to add a note to the Medication?",
    "answer": [
        {
            "valueString": "Sometimes I can not take the drugs"
        }
    ]
},
{
    "linkId": "medicationStatement3",
    "definition": "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/MedicationStatement#MedicationStatement.statusReason.coding",
    "text": "Why don't you take the drugs?",
    "answer": [
        {
            "valueCoding": {
                "system": "http://snomed.info/sct",
                "code": "275929009",
                "display": "Tablets too large to swallow"
            }
        }
    ]
}
]
}
]
}
}

```

Example 117: Extracted Observation Resource

```

{
    "resourceType": "Observation",
    "id": "d318519b-6f81-4d50-9dd1-3dcd714b980a",
    "meta": {
        "versionId": "1",
        "lastUpdated": "2025-01-28T10:10:13.061+00:00",
        "source": "1.1.1.2.1#46SwDf144UX4v7sB"
    },
    "extension": [
        {
            "url": "http://hl7.org/fhir/uv/sdc/StructureDefinition/derivedFromLinkId",
            "extension": [
                {
                    "url": "text",
                    "valueString": "heartrate"
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "status": "final",
    "category": [

```

```

    {
      "coding": [
        {
          "system": "http://hl7.org/fhir/observation-category",
          "code": "survey"
        }
      ]
    },
    "code": {
      "coding": [
        {
          "system": "http://loinc.org",
          "code": "8867-4",
          "display": "Heart rate"
        }
      ]
    },
    "effectiveDateTime": "2025-01-28T10:10:10+00:00",
    "issued": "2025-01-28T10:10:10.000+00:00",
    "valueInteger": 70,
    "derivedFrom": [
      {
        "reference": "QuestionnaireResponse/fec05a42-85ac-4367-9657-7edbffce69b7",
        "type": "QuestionnaireResponse"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

Example 118: Extracted AllergyIntolerance Resource

```

{
  "resourceType": "AllergyIntolerance",
  "id": "a1b214e2-6e47-4d65-9502-0c234a6e606e",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2025-01-28T10:10:12.520+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.2.1#rKxqagUraXabXef8",
    "profile": [
      "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/AllergyIntolerance"
    ]
  },
  "code": {
    "coding": [
      {
        "system": "http://ehealth/allergy",
        "code": "1a",
        "display": "Allergy A"
      }
    ]
  },
  "onsetDateTime": "2000-01-15T11:00:00.000Z",
  "asserter": {
    "type": "PractitionerRole",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "1.1.1",
      "value": "1.1.1:1686056768398"
    }
  },
  "reaction": [
    {
      "description": "The skin is itching and gets red when in contact with substance A",

```

```

        "severity": "moderate"
      }
    ]
  }

```

Example 119: Extracted MedicationStatement Resource

```

{
  "resourceType": "MedicationStatement",
  "id": "ab8d7ff9-425c-4483-922e-45fd85a51c24",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "1",
    "lastUpdated": "2025-01-28T10:10:13.535+00:00",
    "source": "1.1.1.2.1#xjPbtQbbjAv8Ygvb",
    "profile": [
      "http://hl7.org/fhir/StructureDefinition/MedicationStatement"
    ]
  },
  "statusReason": [
    {
      "coding": [
        {
          "system": "http://snomed.info/sct",
          "code": "275929009",
          "display": "Tablets too large to swallow"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "medicationCodeableConcept": {
    "coding": [
      {
        "system": "http://ehealth/medication",
        "code": "medB",
        "display": "Medication B"
      }
    ]
  },
  "effectiveDateTime": "2025-01-28T10:10:10+00:00",
  "informationSource": {
    "type": "PractitionerRole",
    "identifier": {
      "system": "1.1.1",
      "value": "1.1.1:1686056768398"
    }
  },
  "note": [
    {
      "text": "Sometimes I can not take the drugs"
    }
  ]
}

```



Note

These examples were not filled in by or for a patient and thus are not connected to a patient resource.

6.3 Integrating Questionnaires

Integrating your questionnaires into the *Health Data Repository* can be established via the create interaction as described in [Section 1.3.6.1](#).

Alternatively, the *Form Management Service* offers the possibility to import questionnaires from a folder location. The setup is described in the section “Forms” of the *eHealth Solutions Configuration Instructions*.

7 Observations

eHealth Solutions provides an interface for the transmission of ORU messages on its *Document Processor*. ORU messages are used to submit medical observations, in particular laboratory findings.

7.1 Unsolicited Transmission of an Observation Message

7.1.1 Message Structure

The segments relevant for **ORU R01** messages are the following:

Table 99: ORU Message Segments Overview

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
OBR	Observation Request
OBX	Observations
NTE	Comments

Message Header

The HL7 MSH segment is present in all HL7 message types and defines the message's source, purpose, destination and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a patient visit-specific basis.

OBR Segment

The OBR segment contains information on the examination context.

OBX Segment

The OBX segment includes the observation data. It can be present multiple times as each occurrence represents one single finding.

NTE Segment

The NTE segment serves as a space for comments. When placed directly after the **OBR** segment, the textual description is relevant for all results of the message. NTE segments after an **OBX** segment only refer to the preceding OBX segment.

7.1.1.1 Field Overview

OBR-4

Universal Service Identifier:

OBR-7

Observation Date: This is the time when the observation has taken place.

- ⋮ OBR-14
Specimen Received Date/Time: This is the time when the sample has arrived in the laboratory.
- ⋮ OBR-32
Principal Result Interpreter: This is the person responsible for the interpretation of the finding.
- ⋮ OBX-2
Value Type: Indicates the data type transmitted in the segment, for instance a group header for further OBX segments (FT) or the actual values of a finding (CL)
- ⋮ OBX-3
Observation Identifier: This is a code containing the IDs of the laboratory and the measured value, followed by a textual description of the value.
- ⋮ OBX-5
Binary Content: The binary content Base64 encoded. Documents may be split into docblocks with 64kB.
- ⋮ OBX-6
Units: Indicates the unit of the measured value
- ⋮ OBX-7
References Range
- ⋮ OBX-8
Abnormal Flags
- ⋮ OBX-11
Observation Result Status: Indicates the status of the observation.

Table 100: Processable Observation Information in an ORU R01 Message

HL7-Path	Name	Presence	Repeatable
OBR-4	Universal Service Identifier	Required	No
OBR-7	Observation Date	Optional	No
OBR-14	Specimen Received Date/Time	Optional	No
OBR-32	Principal Result Interpreter	Optional	No
OBX-2	Value Type	Required	No
OBX-3	Observation Identifier	Required	No
OBX-5	Binary Content	Required	-
OBX-6	Units	Optional	No
OBX-7	References Range	Optional	No
OBX-8	Abnormal Flags	Optional	Yes
OBX-11	Observation Result Status	Required	No

Example 120:

```
MSH|^~\&|PG-MLS|ZLAB|CLOVER|COMM|20180108081000|XRC|ORU^R01|Test1|P|2.2
PID|||2011810074||Einstein^Albert||19050910|M
PV1|||||012302|||||3007421698|||||LK
OBR||99741|08154711|1380137013012830|||20180108080500|||20180108080400|||||F
||012302||LAB_ZL_R||Peter Willi
OBX|1|FT|0|1|Harnanalytik
OBX|2|FT|0|2|HARNSTATUS (Harnstix, semiquantitativ)
OBX|3|CE|ZIMCL10205^Leukozyten(-esterase)^ZLAB^LEUKO_U|1|25|Zahl/u|0-10|H~8||N|F
OBX|4|CE|ZIMCL10081^Nitrit^ZLAB^NIT|1|negativ||N||F
OBX|5|CE|ZIMCL10106^pH^ZLAB^PH_U|1|6||5-7|~5||N|F
OBX|6|CE|ZIMCL10209^Protein^ZLAB^PROT_U|1|250|mg/l|0-120|H~8||N|F
```

OBX|7|CE|ZIMCL10210^Glukose^ZLAB^GLU_U|1|normal|mg/dl|6-20|N||N|F
 OBX|8|CE|ZIMCL10207^Ketonkörper^ZLAB^KET|1|negativ|mg/dl|0-2|N||N|F
 OBX|9|CE|ZIMCL10213^Urobilinogen^ZLAB^UBG|1|normal|mg/dl|0-1|N||N|F
 OBX|10|CE|ZIMCL10212^Bilirubin^ZLAB^BILI_U|1|negativ|mg/dl|0-0|N||N|F
 OBX|11|CE|ZIMCL10206^Erythrozyten/Hb^ZLAB^ERY_U|1|50|Zahl/uL|0-5|H-8||N|F
 OBX|12|CE|ZIMCL10211^Relative Dichte^ZLAB^SPEZ_G|1|1.015||1.005-1.030|~5||N|F
 NTE||L|Die Ergebnisse des Harnstreifentests sind semi-quantitativ und entsprechen
 NTE||L|überlappenden Wertebereichen. Ergebnisse, die im Referenzbereich liegen,
 NTE||L|werden zu 100% als "normal" oder "negativ" identifiziert. Ergebnisse, die
 NTE||L|zwischen dem oberen Referenzwert und der analytischen Sensitivität für den
 NTE||L|jeweiligen Analyten liegen, werden entweder im negativen (NEG, NORM) oder im
 NTE||L|untersten positiven Wertebereich detektiert. Das bedeutet, dass in diesem
 NTE||L|Graubereich in einem sehr geringen Ausmaß falsch negative Werte auftreten
 NTE||L|können. Oberhalb der analytischen Sensitivität liegende Ergebnisse werden zu
 NTE||L|> 90% als positiv identifiziert. Weitere Details, analytische Sensitivitäten
 NTE||L|sowie Störfaktoren des Streifentests entnehmen Sie bitte unserer Homepage
 NTE||L|unter <http://zimcl.tirol-kliniken.at>. Zur Umrechnung von uL-->
 NTE||L|HPF bzw. LPF empfehlen
 NTE||L|wir die folgenden Näherungsformeln: Zahl pro µl/5.555 = Zahl pro HPF; Zahl
 NTE||L|pro µl x 2.9 = Zahl pro LPF

8 Patient Administration

Patient Administration messages are used to exchange patient information as defined by the IHE PAM (*Patient Administration*) profile. It allows for the creation and updating of patients using the following transactions:

ITI-8

Used to communicate patient information, including corroborating demographic data, after a patient's identity is established, modified or merged or after the key corroborating demographic data has been modified.

ITI-9

Used to query Patient Identifiers from the MPI using the local (or any other known) patient identifier.

ITI-21

Used to query one or multiple patients (demographics including their identifiers).

Within these transactions, individual HL7 messages and events are used to administrate patient information. Other HL7 messages do not correspond directly to an IHE transaction, but are used for eHealth Solutions's proprietary transactions.

Currently, the following patient operations are supported in eHealth Solutions:

- > Create Patient
- > Update Patient
- > Merge Patients
- > Link Patients
- > Unlink Patients
- > Master Patient Change
- > Query Patient IDs
- > Query Patients

Detailed descriptions are given in the sections below.

The processing of the following HL7 fields/segments concerning patient properties can be en- or disabled by configuration:

Table 101: Available HL7 Fields/Segments Concerning Patient Properties

HL7 fields/segments	HL7 v2	HL7 v3
Patient insurance information	IN1 segment	-
Patient telecommunication addresses	PID-13 and PID-14 fields	controlActProcess.subject.registration Event.subject1.patient.patientPerson.telecom

8.1 Create Patient

8.1.1 Create Patient – HL7v2

The following HL7 messages can be received and processed to create a new patient:

- > ADT-A01
- > ADT-A04
- > ADT-A05
- > ADT-A08

➤ ADT-A28

➤ ADT-A31



Note

Despite the different trigger events (admit, update etc.) eHealth Solutions processes the received patient data identically: it always checks whether the given patient already exists in another domain. If so, the patient data is compared/linked. Only when no equivalent patient exists a new patient is created.

8.1.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the **Create Patient** transaction.

Table 102: List of Segments – Create Patient

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT .
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A01 , A04 , A05 , A08 , A28 or A31 .
UAC	User Authentication Credential. The trigger event must be A01 or A08 .
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance Information
PID	Patient Information
ROL	Role
PV1	Patient Visit Information
PV1-2	The Patient Class should be N .
CON	Consent Information

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in every HL7 message type and defines the message's source, purpose, destination, and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

ROL Segment

The ROL segment is used to transmit the family doctor. Please refer to [Section 1.1.5.8](#) for further information on the ROL segment.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a visit-specific basis. For the **Merge Patients** transaction, it is sufficient to fill the PV1-2 field.

CON Segment

The CON segment contains information on patient declarations, such as consents or opt-outs.

UAC Segment

The User Authentication Credential (UAC) segment is used to create, update or deactivate a user account for a patient if sent in combination with an ADT-01 or an ADT-08 message as trigger events. If the HL7 message contains the UAC segment and the configuration is set to create a user account, the account is created for the specified patient. Note that the phone number and the e-mail address have to be submitted as described in the field description of PID-13 (see [Section 1.1.5.3](#)). Please refer to [Section 1.1.5.7](#) for further information on the UAC segment.

8.1.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 7](#). For more information on the UAC and the ROL segment, please refer to [Table 8](#) and [Table 9](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

ROL-2

The action field is used to transmit the family doctor. The following options are available: **AD**, **LI** and **UP**.

ROL-3-1

This field has to contain the text **PP**. Other codes are not recognized by eHealth Solutions.

ROL-4-1

ID number. To add the family doctor, this field is required by eHealth Solutions. It has to contain an HPD ID (e.g., GLN, UID) that can be prefixed with: **urn:glN**, **urn:uid** and **urn:oid**.

ROL-4-9

Assigning Authority. To add the family doctor, this field is required by eHealth Solutions. It has to contain the assigning authority of the physician's ID.

UAC-1-1

Type of the data submitted in field UAC-2-5. eHealth Solutions limits it to JWT in the context of [Patient Administration](#).

UAC-2-4

The type of encoding of the data specified in field UAC-2-5. The following options are available: Base64 or A / plain (plain is not recommended).

UAC-2-5

Data to be sent. eHealth Solutions limits it to JWT in the context of [Patient Administration](#). For further details, refer to chapter *Automation Service* in the *eHealth Solutions Interface Manual*.

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

- ⋮ PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. The field should have the value **N** for "not applicable".
- ⋮ CON-1

Set ID: Identifies the segment instance within the message.
- ⋮ CON-2

Consent Type: Describes the service the subject has consented to.
- ⋮ CON-3

Consent Form ID and Version: Identifies the template and version used for the declaration. Possible values are **SUBMIT_ONLY**, **QUERY_ONLY**, **QUERY_SUBMIT** and custom values as defined in the configuration. The field is required if **CON-11** has the value **A**, otherwise it is obsolete.
- ⋮ CON-11

Consent Status: Indicates whether the subject consents or does not consent to the service. Possible values are **A** for "active" (mandatory in "create"-type messages) and **R** for "refused" (only possible in "update"-type messages).
- ⋮ CON-15

Consent End Date/Time: Indicates when the declaration becomes or has become ineffective. The field is required if **CON-11** has the value **A**, otherwise it is obsolete.
- ⋮ CON-24

Consenter ID: ID of the individual concerned by the declaration. Currently not processed by eHealth Solutions but required by the standard.
- ⋮ CON-25

Relationship to Subject: Relationship of the consenter to the subject. Currently not processed by eHealth Solutions but required by the standard.

Table 103: Fields Relevant for the Create Patient Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
ROL-2	ID	No	Required
ROL-3-1	ST	No	Required
ROL-4-1	ST	No	Required
ROL-4-9	HD	No	Required
UAC-1-1	ST	No	Conditionally Required
UAC-2-4	ID	No	Conditionally Required
UAC-2-5	ST	No	Conditionally Required
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
CON-1	Set ID	No	Required
CON-2	Consent Type	No	Required
CON-3	Consent Form ID and Version	No	Conditionally required
CON-11	Consent Status	No	Required
CON-15	Consent End Date/Time	No	Conditionally required
CON-24	Consenter ID	Yes	Required
CON-25	Relationship to Subject	Yes	Required



Note

The entire EVN segment is conditionally required when user account creation is enabled in the eHealth Solutions configuration and the customer provides a CON segment.



Note

To be able to identify a given patient uniquely and unambiguously, it is advisable to include at least PID-3.1, PID-3.4.2 and PID-3.4.3 in submitted patient identifiers. Nevertheless, IHE permits an alternative way of patient identification: namespace IDs specified in PID-3.4.1. The default configuration of the **PIX/PDQ Manager** does not include namespace IDs in patient identifier queries.

Example 121: HL7v2 Create Patient Message

Submission:

```
MSH|^~\&|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1.1^ISO|20141001233656||ADT^A01|1412199415701|P|2.3.1||AL
UAC|JWT|^application^A^JWT_TOKEN
EVN||20141001233656||12345^FamilyName^FirstName^^^^^&1.1.1.3&ISO^L^^^PN
PID||1412199415782^^^&1.1.1.3&ISO^PI~66127483762232^
    ^NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION&1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.999200.2.1&ISO^SS||LASTNAME^
    FIRSTNAME||19030930233655|M|||+435121234567^^CP~^^Internet^bla.bla@ith-icoserve.com
ROL|AD|PP|123456^^^^^^&1.1.11.12.13&ISO^A^^^DN
PV1||N
CON|1||QUERY_ONLY|||||A||19981004010159+0100|20281004010159+0100|||||LASTNAME^
    FIRSTNAME|123^Some Identifier
```

Response:

```
MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO
|20141001233657||ACK^A01|1412199417491285|P|2.3.1
MSA|AA|1412199415701
```

8.1.2 Create Patient – HL7v3

Example 122: HL7v3 Create Patient Root Element

interactionId's extension field: PRPA_IN201301UV02

```
<ns1:PRPA_IN201301UV02 xmlns:ns1="urn:hl7-org:v3" ITSVersion="XML_1.0">
  INSERT MESSAGE HEADER
  INSERT PAYLOAD
</ns1:PRPA_IN201301UV02>
```

8.1.2.1 Inbound Message Structure

The following elements are required in this specific order:

1. controlActProcess
2. controlActProcess.code
3. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer
4. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson
5. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson
6. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name
7. controlActProcess.subject
8. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent
9. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.id

10. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.statusCode
11. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1
12. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient
13. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.id
14. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.statusCode
15. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.veryImportantPersonCode



Warning

The VIP flag submitted in `veryImportantPersonCode` has no effect on matching algorithms and is not displayed in the user interface. However, this flag can be deleted without any impact on the patient's demographic data. It is therefore highly recommended not to use pseudonymized data for patients who have been assigned the VIP flag.

In case you use pseudonymized data, there is a risk of erroneously matching the wrong patients. To prevent this, please follow these instructions:

- Use unique pseudonymized data for every VIP patient.
- Use pseudonymized data that does not match any natural person.
- Be aware that the pseudonymized data will not be changed to the original data when deleting the VIP flag.

16. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson
17. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.name
18. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.name.given
19. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.name.family
20. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.administrativeGenderCode
21. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.birthTime
22. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.providerOrganization
23. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.providerOrganization.id
24. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.providerOrganization.contactParty
25. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian
26. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.assignedEntity
27. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.id
28. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.assignedOrganization
29. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.assignedOrganization.name
30. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.assignedOrganization.delimiter

Example 123: HL7v3 Create Patient Payload

```
<ns1:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:CD"
    code="PRPA_TE201301UV02"/>
  <ns1:authorOrPerformer typeCode="AUT">
    <ns1:assignedPerson classCode="ASSIGNED">
      <ns1:assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:EN"
          ">
          <ns1:prefix>Dr.</ns1:prefix>
          <ns1:given>Vorname</ns1:given>
          <ns1:family>Nachname</ns1:family>
          <ns1:suffix>Jr.</ns1:suffix>
        </ns1:name>
      </ns1:assignedPerson>
    </ns1:assignedPerson>
  </ns1:authorOrPerformer>
  <ns1:subject typeCode="SUBJ" contextConductionInd="false">
    <ns1:registrationEvent classCode="REG" moodCode="EVN">
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
        nullFlavor="NA"/>
      <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
    </ns1:registrationEvent>
  </ns1:subject>
</ns1:controlActProcess>
```

```

        <ns1:subject1 typeCode="SBJ">
            <ns1:patient classCode="PAT">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II"
                    root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.20.262"
                    extension="williamWaltersIcoserve655278204663014"
                    assigningAuthorityName="EHR_ITH icoserve_2019"/>
                <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
                <ns1:veryImportantPersonCode code="VIP"/>
                <ns1:patientPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                    <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:PN">
                        <ns1:given>WILLIAM</ns1:given>
                        <ns1:family>WALTERS</ns1:family>
                    </ns1:name>
                    <ns1:administrativeGenderCode code="M"/>
                    <ns1:birthTime xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:
type="ns1:TS"
                        value="19550505"/>
                    <ns1:deceasedInd xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:
:type="ns1:BL"
                        value="false"/>
                    <ns1:addr xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:AD">
                        <ns1:city>ST. LOUIS</ns1:city>
                        <ns1:state>MO</ns1:state>
                        <ns1:postalCode>63110</ns1:postalCode>
                        <ns1:streetName>3900 FLORA PL</ns1:streetName>
                    </ns1:addr>
                </ns1:patientPerson>
                <ns1:providerOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II"
                        root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.20.262"/>
                    <ns1:contactParty classCode="CON">
                        <ns1:telecom xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:
type="ns1:TEL"
                            value="http://www.ith-icoserve.com"
                            use="PUB"/>
                    </ns1:contactParty>
                </ns1:providerOrganization>
            </ns1:patient>
        </ns1:subject1>
        <ns1:custodian typeCode="CST">
            <ns1:assignedEntity classCode="ASSIGNED">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II"
                    root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.50.300222"/>
                <ns1:assignedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                    <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:EN">
                        <ns1:delimiter>1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.50.300222</ns1:delimiter>
                    </ns1:name>
                </ns1:assignedOrganization>
            </ns1:assignedEntity>
        </ns1:custodian>
    </ns1:registrationEvent>
</ns1:subject>
</ns1:controlActProcess>

```

8.1.2.2 Outbound Message Structure

See [Section 1.2.2](#).

8.2 Update Patient

8.2.1 Update Patient – HL7v2

The following HL7 messages can be received and processed in order to update a patient:

- > ADT-A01
- > ADT-A04
- > ADT-A05
- > ADT-A08
- > ADT-A28
- > ADT-A31



Note

Despite the different trigger events (admit, update etc.) eHealth Solutions processes the received patient data identically: it always checks whether the given patient already exists in another domain. If so, the patient data is compared/linked. Only when no equivalent patient exists a new patient is created.

8.2.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Update Patient**.

Table 104: List of Segments – Update Patient

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT .
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A01, A04, A05, A08, A28 or A31 .
UAC	User Authentication Credential. The trigger event must be A01 or A08 .
CON	Consent Information
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance Information
PID	Patient Information
ROL	Role
PV1	Patient Visit Information
PV1-2	The Patient Class should be N .

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in every HL7 message type and defines the message's source, purpose, destination, and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received

by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

⋮ PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

⋮ ROL Segment

The ROL segment is used to transmit the family doctor. Please refer to [Section 1.1.5.8](#) for further information on the ROL segment.

⋮ PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a visit-specific basis. For the [Merge Patients](#) transaction, it is sufficient to fill the PV1-2 field.

⋮ CON Segment

The CON segment contains information on patient declarations, such as consents or opt-outs.

⋮ UAC Segment

The User Authentication Credential (UAC) segment is used to create, update or deactivate the user account of a patient if sent in combination with an ADT-01 or an ADT-08 message as trigger event. Note that the phone number and the e-mail address have to be submitted as described in the field description of PID-13 (see [Section 1.1.5.3](#)). Please refer to [Section 1.1.5.7](#) for further information on the UAC segment.

8.2.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 7](#). For more information on the UAC and the ROL segment, please refer to [Table 8](#) and [Table 9](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

⋮ ROL-2

The action field is used to update the family doctor. The following options are available: **DE**, **UN**, and **UP**.

⋮ ROL-3-1

This field has to contain the text **PP**. Other codes are not recognized by eHealth Solutions.

⋮ ROL-4-1

ID number. To update the family doctor, this field is required by eHealth Solutions. It has to contain an HPD ID (e.g., GLN, UID) that can be prefixed with: **urn:glN**, **urn:uid** and **urn:oid**.

⋮ ROL-4-9

Assigning Authority. To update the family doctor, this field is required by eHealth Solutions. It has to contain the assigning authority of the physician's ID.

⋮ UAC-1-1

Type of the data submitted in field UAC-2-5. eHealth Solutions limits it to JWT in the context of [Patient Administration](#).

⋮ UAC-2-4

The type of encoding of the data specified in field UAC-2-5. The following options are available: Base64 or A / plain (plain is not recommended).

⋮ UAC-2-5

Data to be sent. eHealth Solutions limits it to JWT in the context of [Patient Administration](#). For further details, refer to chapter *Automation Service* in the eHealth Solutions *Interface Manual*.

- CON-1
Set ID: Identifies the segment instance within the message.
- CON-2
Consent Type: Describes the service the subject has consented to.
- CON-3
Consent Form ID and Version: Identifies the template and version used for the declaration. Possible values are **SUBMIT_ONLY**, **QUERY_ONLY**, **QUERY_SUBMIT** and custom values as defined in the configuration. The field is required if CON-11 has the value **A**, otherwise it is obsolete.
- CON-11
Consent Status: Indicates whether the subject consents or does not consent to the service. Possible values are **A** for "active" (mandatory in "create"-type messages) and **R** for "refused" (only possible in "update"-type messages).
- CON-15
Consent End Date/Time: Indicates when the declaration becomes or has become ineffective. The field is required if CON-11 has the value **A**, otherwise it is obsolete.
- CON-24
Consenter ID: ID of the individual concerned by the declaration. Currently not processed by eHealth Solutions but required by the standard.
- CON-25
Relationship to Subject: Relationship of the consenter to the subject. Currently not processed by eHealth Solutions but required by the standard.
- EVN-2
Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.
- EVN-5
Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.
- EVN-7
Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.
- PV1-2
Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. The field should have the value **N** for "not applicable".

Table 105: Fields Relevant for the Update Patient Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
ROL-2	ID	No	Required
ROL-3-1	ST	No	Required
ROL-4-1	ST	No	Required
ROL-4-9	HD	No	Required
UAC-1-1	ST	No	Conditionally Required
UAC-2-4	ID	No	Conditionally Required
UAC-2-5	ST	No	Conditionally Required
CON-1	Set ID	No	Required
CON-2	Consent Type	No	Required

Table 105: Fields Relevant for the Update Patient Transaction 

Table 105: Fields Relevant for the Update Patient Transaction



HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
CON-3	Consent Form ID and Version	No	Conditionally required
CON-11	Consent Status	No	Required
CON-15	Consent End Date/Time	No	Conditionally required
CON-24	Consenter ID	Yes	Required
CON-25	Relationship to Subject	Yes	Required
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required

**Note**

The entire EVN segment is conditionally required when user account creation is enabled in the eHealth Solutions configuration and the customer provides a CON segment.

Example 124: HL7v2 Update Patient**Submission:**

```
MSH|^~\&|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|20141001234455||
  ADT^A08|1412199893935|P|2.3.1
UAC|JWT|^application^^A^JWT_TOKEN
EVN||20141001234455||12345^FamilyName^FirstName^^^^^&1.1.1.1.3&ISO^L^^^PN
PID||1412199894037^^&1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.2010.2.1.419&ISO^PI~23649402402049^^^NATIONAL
  SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION&1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.999200.2.1&ISO^SS||NOLL^Levi
  ||19370310234454|U
ROL||UP|PP|123456^^^^^^&1.1.11.12.13&ISO^A^^^DN
PV1||N
CON|1||QUERY_ONLY|||||A||19981004010159+0100|20281004010159+0100|||||LASTNAME^
  FIRSTNAME|123^Some Identifier
```

Response:

```
MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|20141001234455||
  ACK^A08|1412199895764279|P|2.3.1
MSA|AA|1412199893935
```

8.2.2 Update Patient – HL7v3**Example 125: HL7v3 Update Patient Root Element**

interactionId's extension field=PRPA_IN201302UV02

```
<ns1:PRPA_IN201302UV02 xmlns:ns1="urn:h17-org:v3" ITSVersion="XML_1.0">
  INSERT MESSAGE HEADER
  INSERT PAYLOAD
</ns1:PRPA_IN201302UV02>
```

8.2.2.1 Inbound Message Structure

The following elements are required in this specific order:

1. controlActProcess
2. controlActProcess.code
3. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer

4. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson
5. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson
6. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name
7. controlActProcess.subject
8. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent
9. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.id
10. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.statusCode
11. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1
12. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient
13. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.id
14. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.statusCode
15. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.veryImportantPersonCode



Warning

The VIP flag submitted in `veryImportantPersonCode` has no effect on matching algorithms and is not displayed in the user interface. However, this flag can be deleted without any impact on the patient's demographic data. It is therefore highly recommended not to use pseudonymized data for patients who have been assigned the VIP flag. In case you use pseudonymized data, there is a risk of erroneously matching the wrong patients. To prevent this, please follow these instructions:

- Use unique pseudonymized data for every VIP patient.
- Use pseudonymized data that does not match any natural person.
- Be aware that the pseudonymized data will not be changed to the original data when deleting the VIP flag.

16. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson
17. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.name
18. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.name.given
19. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.name.family
20. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.administrativeGenderCode
21. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.deceasedInd
22. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.providerOrganization
23. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.providerOrganization.id
24. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.providerOrganization.contactParty
25. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian
26. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.assignedEntity
27. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.id
28. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.assignedOrganization
29. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.assignedOrganization.name
30. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.assignedOrganization.delimiter

Example 126: HL7v3 Update Patient Payload

```
<ns1:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:CD"
    code="PRPA_TE201302UV02"/>
  <ns1:authorOrPerformer typeCode="AUT">
    <ns1:assignedPerson classCode="ASSIGNED">
      <ns1:assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:EN
">
          <ns1:prefix>Dr.</ns1:prefix>
          <ns1:given>Vorname</ns1:given>
          <ns1:family>Nachname</ns1:family>
          <ns1:suffix>Jr.</ns1:suffix>
        </ns1:name>
      </ns1:assignedPerson>
```

```

        </ns1:assignedPerson>
    </ns1:authorOrPerformer>
    <ns1:subject typeCode="SUBJ" contextConductionInd="false">
        <ns1:registrationEvent classCode="REG" moodCode="EVN">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
                nullFlavor="NA"/>
            <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
            <ns1:subject1 typeCode="SBJ">
                <ns1:patient classCode="PAT">
                    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
                        xsi:type="ns1:PRPA_MT201302UV02.Patient.id"
                        root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.20.262"
                        extension="alyssaIcoserve12345671"
                        assigningAuthorityName="EHR_ITH icoserve_2019"/>
                    <ns1:statusCode xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
                        xsi:type="ns1:PRPA_MT201302UV02.Patient.statusCode"
                        code="active"/>
                    <ns1:veryImportantPersonCode code="VIP"/>
                    <ns1:patientPerson xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
                        xsi:type="ns1:PRPA_MT201302UV02.Patient.patientPerson"
                        classCode="PSN"
                        determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                        <ns1:name xsi:type="ns1:PN">
                            <ns1:given>ALICE</ns1:given>
                            <ns1:family>EHR_ITH icoserve_2019</ns1:family>
                        </ns1:name>
                        <ns1:administrativeGenderCode code="F"/>
                        <ns1:birthTime xsi:type="ns1:TS" value="19710701"/>
                        <ns1:deceasedInd xsi:type="ns1:BL" value="false"/>
                        <ns1:addr xsi:type="ns1:AD">
                            <ns1:country>AT</ns1:country>
                            <ns1:city>Innsbruck</ns1:city>
                            <ns1:state>Tirol</ns1:state>
                            <ns1:postalCode>6020</ns1:postalCode>
                            <ns1:streetName>Innrain 98</ns1:streetName>
                        </ns1:addr>
                    </ns1:patientPerson>
                    <ns1:providerOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II"
                            root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.20.262"/>
                        <ns1:contactParty classCode="CON">
                            <ns1:telecom xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:
type="ns1:TEL"
                                value="http://www.ith-icoserve.com"
                                use="PUB"/>
                        </ns1:contactParty>
                    </ns1:providerOrganization>
                </ns1:patient>
            </ns1:subject1>
            <ns1:custodian typeCode="CST">
                <ns1:assignedEntity classCode="ASSIGNED">
                    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II"
                        root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.50.300222"/>
                    <ns1:assignedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                        <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:EN">
                            <ns1:delimiter>1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.50.300222</ns1:delimiter>
                        </ns1:name>
                    </ns1:assignedOrganization>
                </ns1:assignedEntity>
            </ns1:custodian>
        </ns1:registrationEvent>
    </ns1:subject>

```

```
</ns1:controlActProcess>
```

8.2.2.2 Outbound Message Structure

See [Section 1.2.2](#).

8.3 Merge Patients

8.3.1 Merge Patients – HL7v2

The following HL7 messages can be received and processed in order to merge patients:

- ADT A34
- ADT A39
- ADT A40
- ADT A41
- ADT A42
- ADT A43
- ADT A47

The MPI provides the ability to merge (combine) two patients into one resulting patient. One of those patients is the “surviving/dominant” patient, while the other one is “deleted/recessive”. The MPI adds all patient identifiers (e.g., local identifier, social security numbers, ...) of the recessive patient to the dominant patient. In the final step the recessive patient is deprecated, rendering it inaccessible by clients. The dominant patient is then updated in eHealth Solutions, it is thus highly recommended to transmit the full patient data in the PID segment.

The following scenarios can occur when merging patients:

- If both the dominant and recessive patient is not known to the MPI, it will not take action. A success response is returned.
- If only the recessive patient is not known to the MPI, it will not take action. A success response is returned
- If only the dominant patient ID is not known to the MPI, the Merge Patient transaction is ignored; the MPI performs a Replace Identifier transaction instead. This results in the recessive patient ID being swapped with the dominant patient ID, and is not an error.
- If both the dominant and recessive patients are known to the MPI, the merge is performed as intended.



Note

In order to avoid an unwanted Replace Identifier transaction, it is highly recommended to register and/or update the relevant patients beforehand.

8.3.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Merge Patient**.

Table 106: Merge Patient Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A34, A39, A40, A41, A42, A43 or A47
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance Information
MRG	Merge Patient Information
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
PV1-2	The Patient Class should be N.

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in every HL7 message type and defines the message's source, purpose, destination, and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message.

IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

MRG Segment

The MRG segment is used to specify the patient dataset to be merged.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a visit-specific basis. For the **Merge Patients** transaction, it is sufficient to fill the PV1-2 field.

8.3.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 7](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

• PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. The field should have the value **N** for "not applicable".

• MRG-1

Prior Patient Identifier List: List of all Patient IDs of the recessive patient. The structure of this field corresponds to that of PID-3 (*Patient Identifier List*). For a valid transaction it is sufficient to provide one Source Patient Identifier. Regional identifiers such as social security numbers should not be used since they will be ignored by eHealth Solutions.

• MRG-3

Prior Patient Account Number: Account Number of the recessive patient. The structure of this field corresponds to that of PID-18 (*Patient Account Number*).

• MRG-7

Prior Patient Name List: Name of the recessive patient. Values given in this field are used for logging purposes.

Table 107: Fields Relevant for the Merge Patients Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
MRG-1	Patient Identifier List	Yes	Required
MRG-3	Prior Patient Account Number	No	Optional
MRG-7	Prior Patient Name List	Yes	Optional



Note

The entire EVN segment is conditionally required when user account creation is enabled in the eHealth Solutions configuration and the customer provides a CON segment.

Example 127:

Submission:

```
MSH|^~\&|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|20141001235158||
ADT^A40|1412200317060|P|2.3.1
EVN||20141001235158|||^unknown
PID|||1412200317139^^^&1.1.1.1.3&ISO^PI~648786472101230541^^^NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY
ASSOCIATION&1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.999200.2.1&ISO^SS||ROSARIO^Carlo||18770926235157|M
MRG|1412200318179^^^&1.1.1.1.3&ISO^PI~2569605884678423^^^NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY
ASSOCIATION&1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.999200.2.1&ISO^SS
```

Response:

```
MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|20141001235159||
ACK^A40|1412200319353285|P|2.3.1
MSA|AA|1412200317060
```

8.3.2 Merge Patients – HL7v3

Example 128: HL7v3 Merge Patient Root Element

interactionId's extension field: PRPA_IN201304UV02

```
<ns1:PRPA_IN201304UV02 xmlns:ns1="urn:h17-org:v3" ITSVersion="XML_1.0">
  INSERT MESSAGE HEADER
  INSERT PAYLOAD
</ns1:PRPA_IN201304UV02>
```

8.3.2.1 Inbound Message Structure

The following elements are required in this specific order:

1. controlActProcess
2. controlActProcess.code
3. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer
4. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson
5. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson
6. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name
7. controlActProcess.subject
8. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent
9. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.id
10. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.statusCode
11. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1
12. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient
13. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.id
14. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.statusCode
15. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson
16. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.name
17. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.name.given
18. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.name.family
19. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.administrativeGenderCode
20. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.patientPerson.deceasedInd
21. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.providerOrganization
22. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.providerOrganization.id
23. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.subject1.patient.providerOrganization.contactParty
24. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian
25. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.assignedEntity
26. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.id
27. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.assignedOrganization
28. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.assignedOrganization.name
29. controlActProcess.subject.registrationEvent.custodian.assignedOrganization.delimiter

Example 129: HL7v3 Merge Patient Payload

```
<ns1:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:CD"
    code="PRPA_TE201304UV02"/>
  <ns1:authorOrPerformer typeCode="AUT">
    <ns1:assignedPerson classCode="ASSIGNED">
      <ns1:assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:EN
">
          <ns1:prefix>Dr.</ns1:prefix>
          <ns1:given>Vorname</ns1:given>
          <ns1:family>Nachname</ns1:family>
          <ns1:suffix>Jr.</ns1:suffix>
        </ns1:name>
```

```

        </ns1:assignedPerson>
    </ns1:assignedPerson>
</ns1:authorOrPerformer>
<ns1:subject typeCode="SUBJ" contextConductionInd="false">
    <ns1:registrationEvent classCode="REG" moodCode="EVN">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
            nullFlavor="NA"/>
        <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
        <ns1:subject1 typeCode="SBJ">
            <ns1:patient classCode="PAT">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II"
                    root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.20.262"
                    extension="alyssaIcoserve12345671"
                    assigningAuthorityName="EHR_ITH icoserve_2019"/>
                <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
                <ns1:patientPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                    <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:PN">
                        <ns1:given>ALICE</ns1:given>
                        <ns1:family>EHR_ITH icoserve_2019</ns1:family>
                    </ns1:name>
                    <ns1:administrativeGenderCode code="F"/>
                    <ns1:birthTime xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:
type="ns1:TS"
                        value="19710701"/>
                    <ns1:deceasedInd xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:
:type="ns1:BL"
                        value="false"/>
                    <ns1:addr xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:AD">
                        <ns1:country>AT</ns1:country>
                        <ns1:city>Innsbruck</ns1:city>
                        <ns1:state>Tirol</ns1:state>
                        <ns1:postalCode>6020</ns1:postalCode>
                        <ns1:streetName>Innrain 98</ns1:streetName>
                    </ns1:addr>
                </ns1:patientPerson>
                <ns1:providerOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II"
                        root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.20.262"/>
                    <ns1:contactParty classCode="CON">
                        <ns1:telecom xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:
type="ns1:TEL"
                            value="http://www.ith-icoserve.com"
                            use="PUB"/>
                    </ns1:contactParty>
                </ns1:providerOrganization>
            </ns1:patient>
        </ns1:subject1>
        <ns1:custodian typeCode="CST">
            <ns1:assignedEntity classCode="ASSIGNED">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II"
                    root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.50.300222"/>
                <ns1:assignedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                    <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:EN">
                        <ns1:delimiter>1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.50.300222</ns1:delimiter>
                    </ns1:name>
                </ns1:assignedOrganization>
            </ns1:assignedEntity>
        </ns1:custodian>
        <ns1:replacementOf typeCode="RPLC">

```

```

        <ns1:priorRegistration classCode="REG" moodCode="EVN">
          <ns1:statusCode code="obsolete"/>
          <ns1:subject1 typeCode="SBJ">
            <ns1:priorRegisteredRole classCode="PAT">
              <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type
="ns1:II"
                root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.20.262"
                extension="aliceMaidenIcoserve12345671"
                assigningAuthorityName="EHR_ITH icoserve_2019"/>
            </ns1:priorRegisteredRole>
          </ns1:subject1>
        </ns1:priorRegistration>
      </ns1:replacementOf>
    </ns1:registrationEvent>
  </ns1:subject>
</ns1:controlActProcess>

```

8.3.2.2 Outbound Message Structure

See [Section 1.2.2](#).

8.4 Link Patients

8.4.1 Link Patients – HL7v2

This transaction is used to link a Local Patient to a Master Patient. The following HL7 messages can be received and processed in order to execute this transaction:

➤ ADT-A24

8.4.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Link Patients**.

Table 108: Link Patient Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A24
EVN	Event Information
PID	Patient Information

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in every HL7 message type and defines the message's source, purpose, destination, and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

8.4.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in Table 2, those for PID in Table 4 and those for IN1 in Table 7. These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

Table 109: Fields Relevant for the Link Patients Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional

The PID Segment has to be placed twice in this message, as each occurrence refers to one patient to be linked. The first occurrence is always a Source Patient, the second can be either a Source or a Master Patient. Links are however always established to a Master Patient.



Warning

The *Link Patients* transaction must be exclusively used for establishing links between Source and Master Patients. Do not try to update patient data in the same go, as all changes other than the linkage will be ignored.



Warning

Also, be aware that this transaction establishes a “hard link” between the data sets and does not check for matching criteria. Therefore, the transaction must be applied with caution.

Example 130:

Submission:

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180312132909.639+0100||ADT^A24^ADT_A24|c2997f5e-7027-4f57-acc8-f36a625b2624|P|2.5||AL||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180312132909.639+0100||userId5583^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^L^^^EN
PID||patientId4436^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PID||patientId4316^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Denver^John^^^^^L
```

8.5 Unlink Patients

8.5.1 Unlink Patients – HL7v2

This transaction is used to remove a link between a Local Patient and a Master Patient. The following HL7 messages can be received and processed in order to execute this transaction:

➤ ADT-A37

8.5.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Unlink Patients**.

Table 110: Unlink Patient Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A37
EVN	Event Information
PID	Patient Information

⋮ MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in every HL7 message type and defines the message's source, purpose, destination, and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

⋮ EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message.

⋮ PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

8.5.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 7](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

⋮ EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

⋮ EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

⋮ EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

Table 111: Fields Relevant for the Unlink Patients Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional

The PID Segment has to be placed twice in this message, as each occurrence refers to one patient to be unlinked. The first occurrence is always a Source Patient, the second can be either a Source or a Master Patient and must be present to conform to the HL7 standard. The link to be removed however always points to a Master Patient.

Example 131:

Submission:

```
MSH|^~\&|My Clinic ADT System^1.2.123.27.1974.165.12^ISO|My Local Clinic^1.2.123.27.1974^ISO
|eHealth Solutions MPI^1.1.234.1245.2^ISO|eHealth Solutions Affinity Domain
^1.1.234.1245^ISO|20180312133336.031+0100||ADT^A37^ADT_A37|06d50d88-7e4b-4884-a32c-259e0
a3705e4|P|2.5|||AL|||UNICODE UTF-8
EVN||20180312133336.031+0100|||userId0241^Warren^Karen^^^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&
ISO^L^^^EN
PID||patientId5795^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
PID||patientId5795^^^My Local Clinic&1.2.123.27.1974&ISO^PI||Doe^John^^^^^L
```

8.6 Master Patient Change

8.6.1 XAD-PID Change Notification – HL7v2

This transaction is used when a Local Patient is unlinked from their previous Master Patient (XAD-PID) and assigned to a new Master Patient (XAD-PID).

Trigger Event

- ADT A43

Processing

- Inbound: XDS Registry
- Outbound: MPI

8.6.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **XAD-PID Change**.

Table 112: XAD-PID Change Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A43

Table 112: XAD-PID Change Segments 

Segment	Description
EVN	Event Information
PID	Patient Information
MRG	Merge Patient Information

MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in every HL7 message type and defines the message's source, purpose, destination, and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message.

PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

MRG Segment

The MRG segment contains information relevant for the merging of patient data.

Field Overview

PID-3

The PID-3 Segment is repeated twice in this message; the first occurrence refers to the newly linked Master Patient (XAD-PID), effective immediately, while the second occurrence refers to the Local Patient whose Master Patient ID (XAD-PID) is being changed.

MRG-1

The MRG-1 Segment contains the old, i.e. previously linked, Master Patient ID (XAD-PID).

Example 132:

Submission:

```
MSH|^~\&|Test Sending Application^1.1.2.1.1|Test Sending Facility^1.1.2|Test Receiving
Application^1.1.1.1.1|Test Receiving Facility^1.1.1|201505051500||ADT^A43|127|P|2.3.1
EVN||201505051500||1234^Ford^Harrison^Jonathan^Jr.^Mr.^AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA^PhD|201505051100
PID||1412199415782^^^&1.1.1&ISO^PI~4564534^^^&1.1.1.3.2&ISO^PI
MRG|1412200318179^^^&1.1.2&ISO^PI
```

8.7 Query Patient IDs

The PIX/PDQ Manager provides two patient query methods: **Query Patient IDs** and **Query Patients** (Section 8.8). The transaction **Query Patient IDs** passes one patient identifier (most commonly the identifier of the local CIS, PACS, ...) and receives all identifiers (or optionally only identifiers from a given subset of patient assigning authorities) in return.

It is possible to search by a patient's identifier without setting the assigning authority. In this case, the search is extended to all available assigning authorities.



Warning

This option does not conform to the IHE standards and can only be used within the eHealth Solutions infrastructure.

8.7.1 Query Patient IDs – HL7v2

8.7.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Query Patient IDs**.

⋮ The Query

The Request for Corresponding Patient Identifiers transaction is conducted by the QBP Q23 message. The segments of the message listed in [Table 113](#) are required:

Table 113: Query Patient ID Segments

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The Message Type must be QBP
MSH-9-2	The TriggerEvent must be Q23
QPD	Query Parameter Definition
RCP	Response Control Parameter

⋮ Message Header

The HL7 MSH segment is present in every HL7 message type and defines the message's source, purpose, destination, and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

⋮ Query Parameter Definition

Echoes the QPD Segment value that was sent in the QBP Q23 message.

⋮ Response Control Parameter

The RCP Segment must only have the first element populated with an "I", indicating that this message must be processed immediately.

⋮ The Response

The response message is (in difference to administrative ACK responses) a RSP K23 message (see [Table 114](#)).

Table 114: Query Patient ID Responses

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The Message Type must be RSP
MSH-9-2	The TriggerEvent must be K23
MSA	Message Acknowledgement
ERR	Error
QAK	Query Acknowledgement
QPD	Query Parameter Definition
PID	Patient Identifier

⋮ Message Header

The HL7 MSH segment is present in every HL7 message type and defines the message's source, purpose, destination, and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

- **Message Acknowledgement**
Message Acknowledgement displaying the success of the message.
- **Error**
If an error occurred this segment is populated with the details.
- **Query Acknowledgement**
The Query Acknowledgement repeats the Query Tag (send by the client in the QPD-2 field) and a query status.
- **Query Parameter Definition**
Echoes the QPD Segment value that was sent in the QBP Q23 message.
- **Patient Identifier**
If the corresponding patient was found, a PID segment having only PID-3 (requested Identifiers) and PID-5 (names) valued.
- **Response Control Parameter**
The RCP Segment must only have the first element populated with an "I", indicating that this message must be processed immediately.

8.7.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 7](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

- **QPD-1**
Query Parameter Definition: This is a constant value and must be "IHE PIX Query" (defined by the IHE).
- **QPD-2**
Query Tag: Name for the query. This value will be returned to find matching responses to queries.
- **QPD-3**
Person Identifier: One or more Patient Identifier used to query the patient in the PIX/PDQ. Datatype: CX
- **QPD-8**
What Domains Returned: Instead of querying all patient IDs, the requesting system is also able to query only a selected number of patient IDs. It does so by populating QPD-4-What Domains Returned with as many repetitions as needed. The number of repetitions equals the number of domains from which the patient IDs are supposed to come from.

Table 115: Fields Relevant for the Query Patient ID Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
QPD-1	Query Parameter Definition	Required	No
QPD-2	Query Tag	Required	No
QPD-3	Person Identifier	Required	No
QPD-8	What Domains Returned	Optional	Yes

Example 133:

Submission:

```
MSH|^~\&|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|20141001235552||
QBP^Q23^QBP_Q21|1412200551815|P|2.5|||AL
QPD|IHE PIX Query|QRY1412200552364|1412200317139^^^&1.1.1.1.3&ISO
RCP|I
```

Response:

```
MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1.1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|20141001235552||  
RSP^K23^RSP_K23|141220055272243497|P|2.5  
MSA|AA|1412200551815  
QAK|QRY1412200552364|OK|IHE PIX Query|5  
QPD|IHE PIX Query|QRY1412200552364|1412200317139^^&1.1.1.1.3&ISO  
PID|||648786472101230541^^^OTHER NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION  
&1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.999200.2.1&  
ISO^SS~2569605884678423^^^OTHER NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION&1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.  
999200.2.1&ISO^SS~de2dbe72-dc87-492b-baa6-dccbda635ac1^^^XDS Affinity Domain 1&1.1.1&ISO^GPI  
||~^^^^^^S
```

8.7.2 Query Patient IDs – HL7v3

Example 134: HL7v3 Query Patient IDs Root Element

interactionId's extension field: PRPA_IN201309UV02

```
<ns1:PRPA_IN201309UV02 xmlns:ns1="urn:h17-org:v3" ITSVersion="XML_1.0">  
  INSERT MESSAGE HEADER  
  INSERT PAYLOAD  
</ns1:PRPA_IN201309UV02>
```

8.7.2.1 Inbound Message Structure

The following elements are required in this specific order:

1. controlActProcess
2. controlActProcess.code
3. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer
4. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson
5. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson
6. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name
7. controlActProcess.queryByParameter
8. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.queryId
9. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.statusCode
10. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.responsePriorityCode
11. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.parameterList
12. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.parameterList.value
13. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.parameterList.value
14. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.parameterList.semanticsText

Example 135: HL7v3 Query Patient IDs Payload

```
<ns1:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">  
  <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:CD"  
    code="PRPA_TE201309UV02"/>  
  <ns1:authorOrPerformer typeCode="AUT">  
    <ns1:assignedPerson classCode="ASSIGNED">  
      <ns1:assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">  
        <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:EN  
          ">  
          <ns1:prefix>Dr.</ns1:prefix>  
          <ns1:given>Vorname</ns1:given>  
          <ns1:family>Nachname</ns1:family>  
          <ns1:suffix>Jr.</ns1:suffix>  
        </ns1:name>  
      </ns1:assignedPerson>  
    </ns1:assignedPerson>  
  </ns1:authorOrPerformer>
```

```

<ns1:queryByParameter>
  <ns1:queryId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
    root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.50.300222"
    extension="1552661647687"/>
  <ns1:statusCode code="new"/>
  <ns1:responsePriorityCode code="I"/>
  <ns1:parameterList>
    <ns1:patientIdentifier>
      <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II"
        root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.3000.1.6"
        extension="IHEFACILITY-998"
        assigningAuthorityName="IHEFACILITY"/>
      <ns1:semanticsText>Patient.id</ns1:semanticsText>
    </ns1:patientIdentifier>
  </ns1:parameterList>
</ns1:queryByParameter>
</ns1:controlActProcess>

```

Example 136: HL7v3 Query Patient IDs with Domain Restriction Payload

```

<ns1:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:CD" code="
PRPA_TE201309UV02"/>
  <ns1:authorOrPerformer typeCode="AUT">
    <ns1:assignedDevice classCode="ASSIGNED">
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218"/>
      <ns1:assignedDevice classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE"/>
    </ns1:assignedDevice>
  </ns1:authorOrPerformer>
  <ns1:queryByParameter>
    <ns1:queryId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218" extension="1461857158532"/>
    <ns1:statusCode code="new"/>
    <ns1:responsePriorityCode code="I"/>
    <ns1:parameterList>
      <ns1:dataSource>
        <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.20.2000"/>
        <ns1:semanticsText>DataSource.id</ns1:semanticsText>
      </ns1:dataSource>
      <ns1:patientIdentifier>
        <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.3000.1.6" extension="IHEFACILITY-998"/>
        <ns1:semanticsText>Patient.id</ns1:semanticsText>
      </ns1:patientIdentifier>
    </ns1:parameterList>
  </ns1:queryByParameter>
</ns1:controlActProcess>
</ns1:PRPA_IN201309UV02>

```

8.7.2.2 Outbound Message Structure

Example 137: HL7v3 Query Patient IDs Response with Results

```

<ns1:PRPA_IN201310UV02 xmlns:ns1="urn:hl7-org:v3" ITSVersion="XML_1.0">
  <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
="1.2.3.4.5" extension="30"/>
  <ns1:creationTime xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:TS"
value="20160429104522"/>
  <ns1:versionCode code="V3PR1"/>

```

```

<ns1:interactionId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
  root="2.16.840.1.113883" extension="PRPA_IN201310UV02"/>
<ns1:processingCode code="P"/>
<ns1:processingModeCode code="T"/>
<ns1:acceptAckCode code="NE"/>
<ns1:receiver typeCode="RCV">
  <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
      ="1.2.3.4.5.1000"/>
  </ns1:device>
</ns1:receiver>
<ns1:sender typeCode="SND">
  <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
      ="1.2.3.4.5.1000"/>
  </ns1:device>
</ns1:sender>
<ns1:acknowledgement>
  <ns1:typeCode code="AA"/>
  <ns1:targetMessage>
    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
      ="2.16.840.1.113883.1.6.1" extension="1461919519877"/>
  </ns1:targetMessage>
</ns1:acknowledgement>
<ns1:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:CD" code="
    PRPA_TE201310UV02"/>
  <ns1:subject typeCode="SUBJ">
    <ns1:registrationEvent classCode="REG" moodCode="EVN">
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
        nullFlavor="NA"/>
      <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
      <ns1:subject1 typeCode="SBJ">
        <ns1:patient classCode="PAT">
          <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
            root="1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.999200.2.1.1" extension="2776347772" assigningAuthorityName="
            NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION"/>
          <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
          <ns1:patientPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
            PN" nullFlavor="NA"/>
            <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="ROL">
              <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
              II" root="1.1.1" extension="3ae7a73a-7200-4cd3-99c9-f2653a06cfc7" assigningAuthorityName
              ="XDS Affinity Domain 1"/>
              <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
                1:II" root="1.1.1"/>
              </ns1:scopingOrganization>
            </ns1:asOtherIDs>
            <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="ROL">
              <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
              II" root="1.1.1.1.2" extension="ID-Value - 8642741598patientID0" assigningAuthorityName
              ="Landeskrankenhaus Innsbruck"/>
              <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
                1:II" root="1.1.1.1.2"/>
              </ns1:scopingOrganization>
            </ns1:asOtherIDs>
          </ns1:patientPerson>
        </ns1:patient>
      </ns1:subject1>
    </ns1:subject>
    <ns1:custodian typeCode="CST">
      <ns1:assignedEntity classCode="ASSIGNED">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"

```

```

root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.2010.1.2.600" extension="xxx"/>
  <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.2010.1.2.600" extension="xxx"/>
  <ns1:assignedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
    <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
EN">
      <ns1:given>org</ns1:given>
    </ns1:name>
  </ns1:assignedOrganization>
</ns1:assignedEntity>
  </ns1:custodian>
</ns1:registrationEvent>
</ns1:subject>
<ns1:queryAck>
  <ns1:queryId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218" extension="1461919522407"/>
  <ns1:statusCode code="deliveredResponse"/>
  <ns1:queryResponseCode code="OK"/>
</ns1:queryAck>
<ns1:queryByParameter>
  <ns1:queryId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218" extension="1461919522407"/>
  <ns1:statusCode code="new"/>
  <ns1:responsePriorityCode code="I"/>
  <ns1:parameterList>
    <ns1:patientIdentifier>
      <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.1.1.1.2" extension="ID-Value - 8642741598patientID0"/>
      <ns1:semanticsText>Patient.id</ns1:semanticsText>
    </ns1:patientIdentifier>
  </ns1:parameterList>
</ns1:queryByParameter>
</ns1:controlActProcess>
</ns1:PRPA_IN201310UV02>

```

Example 138: HL7v3 Query Patient IDs Response without Results

```

<ns1:PRPA_IN201310UV02 xmlns:ns1="urn:hl7-org:v3" ITSVersion="XML_1.0">
  <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
="1.2.3.4.5" extension="30"/>
  <ns1:creationTime xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:TS"
value="20160428174949"/>
  <ns1:versionCode code="V3PR1"/>
  <ns1:interactionId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="2.16.840.1.113883" extension="PRPA_IN201310UV02"/>
  <ns1:processingCode code="P"/>
  <ns1:processingModeCode code="T"/>
  <ns1:acceptAckCode code="NE"/>
  <ns1:receiver typeCode="RCV">
    <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
="1.2.3.4.5.1000"/>
    </ns1:device>
  </ns1:receiver>
  <ns1:sender typeCode="SND">
    <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
="1.2.3.4.5.1000"/>
    </ns1:device>
  </ns1:sender>
  <ns1:acknowledgement>
    <ns1:typeCode code="AA"/>
    <ns1:targetMessage>

```

```

<ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
="2.16.840.1.113883.1.6.1" extension="1461858586585"/>
</ns1:targetMessage>
</ns1:acknowledgement>
<ns1:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:CD" code="
PRPA_TE201310UV02"/>
  <ns1:queryAck>
    <ns1:queryId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218" extension="1461858589205"/>
    <ns1:statusCode code="deliveredResponse"/>
    <ns1:queryResponseCode code="NF"/>
  </ns1:queryAck>
  <ns1:queryByParameter>
    <ns1:queryId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218" extension="1461858589205"/>
    <ns1:statusCode code="new"/>
    <ns1:responsePriorityCode code="I"/>
    <ns1:parameterList>
      <ns1:dataSource>
        <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.20.2000"/>
        <ns1:semanticsText>DataSource.id</ns1:semanticsText>
      </ns1:dataSource>
      <ns1:patientIdentifier>
        <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.3000.1.6" extension="IHEFACILITY-998"/>
        <ns1:semanticsText>Patient.id</ns1:semanticsText>
      </ns1:patientIdentifier>
    </ns1:parameterList>
  </ns1:queryByParameter>
</ns1:controlActProcess>
</ns1:PRPA_IN201310UV02>

```

8.8 Query Patients

It is possible to search by a patient's identifier without setting the assigning authority. In this case, the search is extended to all available assigning authorities.



Warning

This option does not conform to the IHE standards and can only be used within the eHealth Solutions infrastructure.

The query for searching patients (request sent via HL7 v2 or HL7 v3) for the gender 'OTHER' also returns results for the gender 'AMBIGUOUS'. 'AMBIGUOUS' is still saved as 'AMBIGUOUS' in the database.

Source Patient Query

Both HL7v2 and HL7v3 allow the option of querying Source Patients. In this context, the HL7v2 segment PID-34 (Last Update Facility) and HL7v3 XML element `RegistrationEvent.Custodian.assignedEntity.id` (or, if empty, `sender.device.asAgent.representedOrganization.id` root) take on a special meaning.

HL7v2

In query messages, the Last Update Facility is specified in the MSH-5 (Receiving Application). If the MPI does not recognize the provided Last Update Facility, it will execute a normal Master Patient Query. However, if it does recognize the Last Update Facility, the MPI will instead execute a Source Patient query.

HL7v3

The XML element for the Last Update Facility in patient feeds (`sender.device.asAgent.representedOrganization.id.root`) has the following format:

Example 139:

```
<ns1:sender typeCode="SND">
  <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
      "
      root="1.1.1.1.2"/>
    <ns1:asAgent classCode="AGNT">
      <ns1:representedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:II"
        root="1.1.1"/>
      </ns1:representedOrganization>
    </ns1:asAgent>
  </ns1:device>
</ns1:sender>
```

In patient queries, the XML element for Last Update Facility is `receiver.device.id.root` and has the following format:

Example 140:

```
<ns1:receiver typeCode="RCV">
  <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
      "
      root="1.1.1.12"/>
    <ns1:asAgent classCode="AGNT">
      <ns1:representedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:II"
        root="1.1.1"/>
      </ns1:representedOrganization>
    </ns1:asAgent>
  </ns1:device>
</ns1:receiver>
```



Warning

Note that it is possible to unintentionally trigger Source Patient queries due to the dual use of the `PID-34/RegistrationEvent.Custodian.assignedEntity.id` element by the HL7 standard. In order to avoid such unintended queries, be mindful of the information written in the element when creating/registering patient data.

8.8.1 Query Patients – HL7v2

The difference between the transactions **Query Patient IDs** (Section 8.7) and **Query Patients** is that the focus of **Query Patients** is to find entire patient records. The client generates the query message whenever it needs to select from a list of patients whose information matches a minimal set of demographic data. To provide the option of retrieving a big amount it is possible to segment the responses by defining the maximum amount of patients returned per response, and by repeating the query having a continuation pointer set one can retrieve the next set of patients.

8.8.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Query Patients**.

• The Query

The Patient Demographics Query is conducted by the QBP Q22 message (see [Table 116](#)).

Table 116: Message Segment Overview

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The Message Type must be QBP
MSH-9-2	The TriggerEvent must be Q22
QPD	Query Parameter Definition
RCP	Response Control Parameter
DSC	Continuation Pointer

• Message Header

The HL7 MSH segment is present in every HL7 message type and defines the message's source, purpose, destination, and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

• Query Parameter Definition

Echoes the QPD Segment value that was sent in the QBP Q23 message.

• Response Control Parameter

The RCP Segment must only have the first element populated with an "I", indicating that this message must be processed immediately.

• Continuation Pointer

If the PIX/PDQ holds more patients to this query, the DSC-1 is filled with the Continuation Pointer, which can be used to retrieve the next patients.

• The Response

The response message is a RSP K22 message (see [Table 117](#)):

Table 117: Patient Query Responses

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The Message Type must be RSP
MSH-9-2	The TriggerEvent must be K22
MSA	Message Acknowledgement
ERR	Error
QAK	Query Acknowledgement
QPD	QPD Segment
PID	PID Segment
DSC	Continuation Pointers

• Message Header

The HL7 MSH segment is present in every HL7 message type and defines the message's source,

purpose, destination, and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

- **Message Acknowledgement**

Displays the success of the message.

- **Error**

If an error occurred, this segment contains the details.

- **Query Acknowledgement**

Repeats the Query Tag (sent by the client in the QPD-2 field) and a query status.

- **QPD Segment**

Echoes the QPD Segment value sent in the QBP Q23 message.

- **PID Segment**

If the corresponding patients were found, a fully filled PID segment per found patient is provided.

- **Continuation Pointer**

If the PIX/PDQ holds more patients to this query, the DSC-1 is filled with the Continuation Pointer, which can be used to retrieve the next patients.

8.8.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in [Table 2](#), those for PID in [Table 4](#) and those for IN1 in [Table 7](#). These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

- **QPD-1**

Query Parameter Definition: This is a constant value and must be "IHE PDQ Query" (defined by the IHE).

- **QPD-2**

Query Tag: Name for the query. This value will be returned to find matching responses to queries.

- **QPD-3**

Demographics Field: A list of Key-Value pairs defining the Query parameter.

Supported demographics: identifiers (multiple), names (multiple), gender, date of birth, addresses (multiple) and mother's birth name.

- **QPD-8**

What Domains Returned: List of all Patient IDs. (Instead of querying all patient IDs, the requesting system is also able to query only a selected number of patient IDs. It does so by populating QPD-4-What Domains Returned with as many repetitions as needed. The number of repetitions equals the number of domains from which the patient IDs are supposed to come from.)

- **RCP-1**

Query Priority: This is a constant value and must be "I" to force an immediate response.

- **RCP-2**

Quantity Limited Request: Specifies the amount of patient records returned per result page.

- **DSC-1**

Continuation Pointer: To request additional increments of data, DSC-1 (Continuation Pointer) shall echo the value from RSP^K22 DSC-1.

- **DSC-2**

Continuation Style: This is a constant value and must be "I" to force the following responses to be immediate as well.

Table 118: List of data set in the QPD segment to query patients

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
QPD-1	Query Parameter Definition	Required	No
QPD-2	Query Tag	Required	No
QPD-3	Demographics Field	Required	Yes
QPD-8	What Domains Returned	Optional	Yes
RCP-1	Query Priority	Required	No
RCP-2	Quantity Limited Request	Optional	No
DSC-1	Continuation Pointer	Optional	No
DSC-2	Continuation Style	Optional	No



Note

In this transaction, the RCP segment is responsible for setting the quantity of returned patients.



Note

The DSC Segment must be set when the “next” result of a forked response (whenever the total response is bigger than the requested amount of patients in RCP-2).

The **QPD-3**-Demographics Field consists of one or more repetitions, each of which contains two components that together contain the name and value of a distinct parameter to the query. These parameters are values of the PID-segment:

```
@<seg>.<field no>.<component no>.<subcomponent no>
```

⋮<seg>

represents a 3-character segment ID from the HL7 Standard. Since only PID parameters are allowed, this must be PID.

⋮<field no>

is the number of a field within the segment as shown in the SEQ column of the segment attribute table for the selected segment.

⋮<component no>

is for fields whose data types contain multiple components and shall contain the cardinal number of the component being valued. For fields whose data types do not contain multiple components, <component no> shall not be valued and its preceding period shall not appear.

⋮<subcomponent no>

is for components whose data types contain multiple subcomponents and shall contain the cardinal number of the subcomponent being valued. For components whose data types do not contain multiple subcomponents, <subcomponent no> shall not be valued and its preceding period shall not appear.

Example 141:

Submission:

```
MSH|^~\&|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1^ISO|QUAD^1.1.1^ISO|QUAD^1.1.1^ISO|20141001115903||
QBP^Q22^QBP_Q21|1412200743762.1|P|2.5|||AL
QPD|IHE PDQ Query|QRY1412200743832|@PID.5.1.1^Mar*~@PID.8^F~@PID.6.1.1^mothersMaidenName
RCP|I|10^RD
```

Response:

```
MSH|^~\&|QUAD^1.1.1^ISO|QUAD^1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1^ISO|20141001235904||
RSP^K22^RSP_K21|141220074423143501|P|2.5
MSA|AA|1412200743762.1
QAK|QRY1412200743832|OK|IHE PDQ Query|1
QPD|IHE PDQ Query|QRY1412200743832|@PID.5.1.1^Mar*~@PID.8^F
PID||1409917720110^^^Example Hospital&1.1.1.1.3&ISO^PI~719332451557239827^^^OTHER NATIONAL
SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION&1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.999200.2.1&ISO^SS~4d0d4212-d626-4894-984b-297c5
ca2ac10^^^XDS
Affinity Domain 1&1.1.1&ISO^GPI||MARKLEY^Julie^^^^L~MARKLEY^Julie^^^^L||20120518|F
```

8.8.2 Query Patients – HL7v3

Example 142: HL7v3 Query Patients Root Element
interactionId's extension field: PRPA_IN201305UV02

```
<ns1:PRPA_IN201305UV02 xmlns:ns1="urn:hl7-org:v3" ITSVersion="XML_1.0">
  INSERT MESSAGE HEADER
  INSERT PAYLOAD
</ns1:PRPA_IN201305UV02>
```

8.8.2.1 Inbound Message Structure

The following elements are required in this specific order:

1. controlActProcess
2. controlActProcess.code
3. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer
4. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson
5. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson
6. controlActProcess.authorOrPerformer.assignedPerson.assignedPerson.name
7. controlActProcess.queryByParameter
8. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.queryId
9. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.statusCode
10. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.statusCodeResponseModalityCode
11. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.responsePriorityCode
12. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.initialQuantity
13. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.initialQuantityCode
14. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.parameterList
15. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.parameterList.id
16. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.parameterList.livingSubjectAdministrativeGender
17. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.parameterList.livingSubjectName
18. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.parameterList.livingSubjectName.value
19. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.parameterList.livingSubjectName.value.given
20. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.parameterList.livingSubjectName.value.family
21. controlActProcess.queryByParameter.parameterList.semanticsText

Example 143: HL7v3 Query Patients Payload (Results in multiple pages)

```
<ns1:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:CD"
    code="PRPA_TE201305UV02"/>
  <ns1:authorOrPerformer typeCode="AUT">
    <ns1:assignedPerson classCode="ASSIGNED">
      <ns1:assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:EN
">
          <ns1:prefix>Dr.</ns1:prefix>
          <ns1:given>Vorname</ns1:given>
```

```

        <ns1:family>Nachname</ns1:family>
        <ns1:suffix>Jr.</ns1:suffix>
    </ns1:name>
</ns1:assignedPerson>
</ns1:assignedPerson>
</ns1:authorOrPerformer>
<ns1:queryByParameter>
    <ns1:queryId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
        root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.50.300222"
        extension="1552661838861"/>
    <ns1:statusCode code="new"/>
    <ns1:responseModalityCode code="R"/>
    <ns1:responsePriorityCode code="I"/>
    <ns1:initialQuantity xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:INT"
        value="10"/>
    <ns1:initialQuantityCode code="RD"/>
    <ns1:parameterList>
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
            root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.6.1"
            extension="09f8f001-1768-407e-9266-3bddf9556aa4"/>
        <ns1:livingSubjectName>
            <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
PN">
                <ns1:given>CHIP</ns1:given>
                <ns1:family>MOORE</ns1:family>
            </ns1:value>
            <ns1:semanticsText>LivingSubject.name</ns1:semanticsText>
        </ns1:livingSubjectName>
        <ns1:mothersMaidenName>
            <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
PN">
                <ns1:family ns1:qualifier="BR">mothersMaidenName</ns1:family>
            </ns1:value>
            <ns1:semanticsText>Person.MothersMaidenName</ns1:semanticsText>
        </ns1:mothersMaidenName>
    </ns1:parameterList>
</ns1:queryByParameter>
</ns1:controlActProcess>

```

8.8.2.2 Outbound Message Structure

Example 144: HL7v3 Query Patients Response (Results in multiple pages)

```

<ns1:PRPA_IN201306UV02 xmlns:ns1="urn:hl7-org:v3" ITSVersion="XML_1.0">
    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
        ="1.2.3.4.5" extension="30"/>
    <ns1:creationTime xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:TS"
        value="20160429134624"/>
    <ns1:versionCode code="V3PR1"/>
    <ns1:interactionId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
        root="2.16.840.1.113883" extension="PRPA_IN201306UV02"/>
    <ns1:processingCode code="P"/>
    <ns1:processingModeCode code="T"/>
    <ns1:acceptAckCode code="NE"/>
    <ns1:receiver typeCode="RCV">
        <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
                ="1.2.3.4.5.1000"/>
        </ns1:device>
    </ns1:receiver>
    <ns1:sender typeCode="SND">
        <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root

```

```

    ="1.2.3.4.5.1000"/>
  </ns1:device>
</ns1:sender>
<ns1:acknowledgement>
  <ns1:typeCode code="AA"/>
  <ns1:targetMessage>
    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
    ="2.16.840.1.113883.1.6.1" extension="1461930382073"/>
  </ns1:targetMessage>
</ns1:acknowledgement>
<ns1:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:CD" code="
  PRPA_TE201306UV02"/>
  <ns1:subject typeCode="SUBJ" contextConductionInd="false">
    <ns1:registrationEvent classCode="REG" moodCode="EVN">
      <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
      nullFlavor="NA"/>
      <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
      <ns1:subject1 typeCode="SBJ">
        <ns1:patient classCode="PAT">
          <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
          root="1.1.1.1.1" extension="23043655300181" assigningAuthorityName="Example Hospital"/>
          <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
          <ns1:patientPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
            PN">
              <ns1:given>Joe</ns1:given>
              <ns1:family>Shmoe</ns1:family>
            </ns1:name>
            <ns1:administrativeGenderCode code="F"/>
            <ns1:birthTime xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type
            ="ns1:TS" value="19760615"/>
            <ns1:addr xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
            AD">
              <ns1:city>Example City</ns1:city>
              <ns1:state>Example State</ns1:state>
              <ns1:postalCode>00000</ns1:postalCode>
              <ns1:streetAddressLine>Street 00</ns1:streetAddressLine>
            </ns1:addr>
            <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
              <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
              II" root="1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.999200.2.1.1" extension="3931150676" assigningAuthorityName="
              NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION"/>
              <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
              <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
                1:II" root="1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.999200.2.1.1"/>
              </ns1:scopingOrganization>
            </ns1:asOtherIDs>
            <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
              <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
              II" root="1.2.3.3.3.1.3" extension="74113"/>
              <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
              <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
                1:II" root="1.2.3.3.3.1.3"/>
              </ns1:scopingOrganization>
            </ns1:asOtherIDs>
            <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
              <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
              II" root="1.2.3.3.3.2.1" extension="576c1266f33a4c9687d6dc636d29efd4"/>
              <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
              <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
                1:II" root="1.2.3.3.3.2.1"/>
              </ns1:scopingOrganization>
            </ns1:asOtherIDs>

```

```

        </ns1:scopingOrganization>
    </ns1:asOtherIDs>
    <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.2.3.3.3.2.2" extension="84113"/>
        <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
        <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.2.3.3.3.2.2"/>
        </ns1:scopingOrganization>
    </ns1:asOtherIDs>
    <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.2.3.3.3.1.2" extension="94a33cb9-7526-4a3b-a7ef-524e263fae26"/>
        <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
        <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.2.3.3.3.1.2"/>
        </ns1:scopingOrganization>
    </ns1:asOtherIDs>
    <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.2.3.3.3.1.1" extension="23043655300181"/>
        <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
        <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.2.3.3.3.1.1"/>
        </ns1:scopingOrganization>
    </ns1:asOtherIDs>
    <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.1.1.1.3" extension="74113" assigningAuthorityName="NeuGötzner
Schönheitsklinik"/>
        <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
        <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.1.1.1.3"/>
        </ns1:scopingOrganization>
    </ns1:asOtherIDs>
    <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.1.1" extension="8056dfc9-22cc-4199-838a-c89486c23fdf" assigningAuthorityName
="XDS Affinity Domain 1"/>
        <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
        <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.1.1"/>
        </ns1:scopingOrganization>
    </ns1:asOtherIDs>
</ns1:patientPerson>
<ns1:providerOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II
" root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.20.2000"/>
    <ns1:contactParty classCode="CON"/>
</ns1:providerOrganization>
<ns1:subjectOf1>
    <ns1:queryMatchObservation classCode="COND" moodCode="EVN">
        <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:CD" code="IHE_PDQ"/>
        <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:INT" value="100"/>
    </ns1:queryMatchObservation>
</ns1:subjectOf1>
</ns1:patient>
</ns1:subject1>

```

```

    <ns1:custodian typeCode="CST">
      <ns1:assignedEntity classCode="ASSIGNED">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.2010.1.2.600"/>
        <ns1:assignedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
          <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
EN">
            <ns1:given>org</ns1:given>
          </ns1:name>
        </ns1:assignedOrganization>
      </ns1:assignedEntity>
    </ns1:custodian>
  </ns1:registrationEvent>
</ns1:subject>
<ns1:subject typeCode="SUBJ" contextConductionInd="false">
  <ns1:registrationEvent classCode="REG" moodCode="EVN">
    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
nullFlavor="NA"/>
    <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
    <ns1:subject1 typeCode="SBJ">
      <ns1:patient classCode="PAT">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.2.3.3.3.2.1" extension="910bee683aa7456fbec15cf0e6783f2f"/>
        <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
        <ns1:patientPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
          <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
PN">
            <ns1:given>Joe</ns1:given>
            <ns1:family>Shmoe</ns1:family>
          </ns1:name>
          <ns1:administrativeGenderCode code="F"/>
          <ns1:birthTime xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type
="ns1:TS" value="19710520"/>
          <ns1:addr xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
AD">
            <ns1:city>Example City</ns1:city>
            <ns1:state>Example State</ns1:state>
            <ns1:postalCode>00000</ns1:postalCode>
            <ns1:streetAddressLine>Spanheimerstrasse 57</ns1:streetAddressLine>
          </ns1:addr>
          <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.2.3.3.3.2.2" extension="84118"/>
            <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
            <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
              <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.2.3.3.3.2.2"/>
            </ns1:scopingOrganization>
          </ns1:asOtherIDs>
          <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.1.1" extension="e7249f3c-29af-4d16-8fe8-72a453639bf3" assigningAuthorityName
="XDS Affinity Domain 1"/>
            <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
            <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
              <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.1.1"/>
            </ns1:scopingOrganization>
          </ns1:asOtherIDs>
          <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.1.1.2.1" extension="910bee683aa7456fbec15cf0e6783f2f" assigningAuthorityName
="St. James Hospital"/>
            <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
            <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">

```

```

        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.1.1.2.1"/>
    </ns1:scopingOrganization>
    </ns1:asOtherIDs>
    <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.2.3.3.3.1.3" extension="74118"/>
        <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
        <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.2.3.3.3.1.3"/>
            </ns1:scopingOrganization>
        </ns1:asOtherIDs>
        <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.2.3.3.3.1.2" extension="bcc49584-2094-44f8-acd7-9274c2e82a26"/>
            <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
            <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.2.3.3.3.1.2"/>
                </ns1:scopingOrganization>
            </ns1:asOtherIDs>
            <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.2.3.3.3.1.1" extension="23043660004680"/>
                <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
                <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.2.3.3.3.1.1"/>
                    </ns1:scopingOrganization>
                </ns1:asOtherIDs>
                <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
                    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.999200.2.1.1" extension="7704200571" assigningAuthorityName="
NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION"/>
                    <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
                    <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.999200.2.1.1"/>
                        </ns1:scopingOrganization>
                    </ns1:asOtherIDs>
                    <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
                        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
II" root="1.1.1.1.1" extension="23043660004680" assigningAuthorityName="Example Hospital
"/>
                        <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
                        <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:II" root="1.1.1.1.1"/>
                            </ns1:scopingOrganization>
                        </ns1:asOtherIDs>
                        </ns1:patientPerson>
                        <ns1:providerOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II
" root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.20.2000"/>
                            <ns1:contactParty classCode="CON"/>
                        </ns1:providerOrganization>
                        <ns1:subjectOf1>
                            <ns1:queryMatchObservation classCode="COND" moodCode="EVN">
                                <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:CD" code="IHE_PDQ"/>
                                <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:INT" value="100"/>
                            </ns1:queryMatchObservation>
                        </ns1:subjectOf1>

```

```

        </ns1:patient>
    </ns1:subject1>
    <ns1:custodian typeCode="CST">
        <ns1:assignedEntity classCode="ASSIGNED">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.2010.1.2.600"/>
            <ns1:assignedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
EN">
                    <ns1:given>org</ns1:given>
                </ns1:name>
            </ns1:assignedOrganization>
        </ns1:assignedEntity>
    </ns1:custodian>
</ns1:registrationEvent>
</ns1:subject>
<ns1:queryAck>
    <ns1:queryId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218" extension="1461930384492"/>
    <ns1:statusCode code="deliveredResponse"/>
    <ns1:queryResponseCode code="OK"/>
    <ns1:resultTotalQuantity xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:
type="ns1:INT" value="2"/>
    <ns1:resultCurrentQuantity xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:
type="ns1:INT" value="2"/>
    <ns1:resultRemainingQuantity xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:
type="ns1:INT" value="0"/>
</ns1:queryAck>
<ns1:queryByParameter>
    <ns1:queryId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218" extension="1461930384492"/>
    <ns1:statusCode code="new"/>
    <ns1:responseModalityCode code="R"/>
    <ns1:responsePriorityCode code="I"/>
    <ns1:initialQuantity xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:INT" value="3"/>
    <ns1:initialQuantityCode code="RD"/>
    <ns1:parameterList>
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
="2.16.840.1.113883.1.6.1" extension="1461930382073"/>
        <ns1:livingSubjectAdministrativeGender>
            <ns1:value code="F"/>
            <ns1:semanticsText>LivingSubject.administrativeGender</ns1:semanticsText>
        </ns1:livingSubjectAdministrativeGender>
        <ns1:livingSubjectName>
            <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:PN"
use="SRCH">
                <ns1:given>ine</ns1:given>
                <ns1:family>Bir</ns1:family>
            </ns1:value>
            <ns1:semanticsText>LivingSubject.name</ns1:semanticsText>
        </ns1:livingSubjectName>
    </ns1:parameterList>
</ns1:queryByParameter>
</ns1:controlActProcess>
</ns1:PRPA_IN201306UV02>

```

Example 145: HL7v3 Query Patients Response with one Result

```

<ns1:PRPA_IN201306UV02 xmlns:ns1="urn:hl7-org:v3" ITSVersion="XML_1.0">
    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
="1.2.3.4.5" extension="30"/>
    <ns1:creationTime xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:TS"

```

```

    value="20160429132958"/>
<ns1:versionCode code="V3PR1"/>
<ns1:interactionId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
    root="2.16.840.1.113883" extension="PRPA_IN201306UV02"/>
<ns1:processingCode code="P"/>
<ns1:processingModeCode code="T"/>
<ns1:acceptAckCode code="NE"/>
<ns1:receiver typeCode="RCV">
    <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
            ="1.2.3.4.5.1000"/>
    </ns1:device>
</ns1:receiver>
<ns1:sender typeCode="SND">
    <ns1:device classCode="DEV" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
            ="1.2.3.4.5.1000"/>
    </ns1:device>
</ns1:sender>
<ns1:acknowledgement>
    <ns1:typeCode code="AA"/>
    <ns1:targetMessage>
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
            ="2.16.840.1.113883.1.6.1" extension="1461929395451"/>
    </ns1:targetMessage>
</ns1:acknowledgement>
<ns1:controlActProcess classCode="CACT" moodCode="EVN">
    <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:CD" code="
        PRPA_TE201306UV02"/>
    <ns1:subject typeCode="SUBJ" contextConductionInd="false">
        <ns1:registrationEvent classCode="REG" moodCode="EVN">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
                nullFlavor="NA"/>
            <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
            <ns1:subject1 typeCode="SBJ">
                <ns1:patient classCode="PAT">
                    <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
                        root="1.1.1.1.1" extension="12272436094084" assigningAuthorityName="Example Hospital"/>
                    <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
                    <ns1:patientPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                        <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
                            PN">
                            <ns1:given>Joe</ns1:given>
                            <ns1:family>Shmoe</ns1:family>
                        </ns1:name>
                        <ns1:administrativeGenderCode code="F"/>
                        <ns1:birthTime xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type
                            ="ns1:TS" value="19491206"/>
                        <ns1:addr xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
                            AD">
                            <ns1:city>Example City</ns1:city>
                            <ns1:state>Example State</ns1:state>
                            <ns1:postalCode>00000</ns1:postalCode>
                            <ns1:streetAddressLine>Salzburgerstrasse 37</ns1:streetAddressLine>
                        </ns1:addr>
                        <ns1:asOtherIDs classCode="PAT">
                            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
                                II" root="1.1.1" extension="13ea7dcc-59e2-40de-87a9-439c68418d0f" assigningAuthorityName
                                    ="XDS Affinity Domain 1"/>
                            <ns1:statusCode code="active"/>
                            <ns1:scopingOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
                                <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
                                    1:II" root="1.1.1"/>
                                <ns1:scopingOrganization>
                                </ns1:scopingOrganization>
                            </ns1:asOtherIDs>

```

```

        </ns1:patientPerson>
        <ns1:providerOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
" root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.20.2000"/>
            <ns1:contactParty classCode="CON"/>
        </ns1:providerOrganization>
        <ns1:subjectOf1>
            <ns1:queryMatchObservation classCode="COND" moodCode="EVN">
                <ns1:code xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns
1:CD" code="IHE_PDQ"/>
                <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:INT" value="100"/>
            </ns1:queryMatchObservation>
        </ns1:subjectOf1>
    </ns1:patient>
</ns1:subject1>
<ns1:custodian typeCode="CST">
    <ns1:assignedEntity classCode="ASSIGNED">
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.2010.1.2.600"/>
        <ns1:assignedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
            <ns1:name xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
EN">
                <ns1:given>org</ns1:given>
            </ns1:name>
        </ns1:assignedOrganization>
    </ns1:assignedEntity>
</ns1:custodian>
</ns1:registrationEvent>
</ns1:subject>
<ns1:queryAck>
    <ns1:queryId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218" extension="1461929398022"/>
    <ns1:statusCode code="deliveredResponse"/>
    <ns1:queryResponseCode code="OK"/>
    <ns1:resultTotalQuantity xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:
type="ns1:INT" value="1"/>
    <ns1:resultCurrentQuantity xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:
type="ns1:INT" value="1"/>
    <ns1:resultRemainingQuantity xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi
:type="ns1:INT" value="0"/>
</ns1:queryAck>
<ns1:queryByParameter>
    <ns1:queryId xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II"
root="1.3.6.1.4.1.21367.13.10.218" extension="1461929398022"/>
    <ns1:statusCode code="new"/>
    <ns1:responseModalityCode code="R"/>
    <ns1:responsePriorityCode code="I"/>
    <ns1:initialQuantity xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="
ns1:INT" value="30"/>
    <ns1:initialQuantityCode code="RD"/>
    <ns1:parameterList>
        <ns1:id xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:II" root
="2.16.840.1.113883.1.6.1" extension="1461929395451"/>
        <ns1:livingSubjectAdministrativeGender>
            <ns1:value code="F"/>
            <ns1:semanticsText>LivingSubject.administrativeGender</ns1:semanticsText>
        </ns1:livingSubjectAdministrativeGender>
        <ns1:livingSubjectBirthTime>
            <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:
IVL_TS" value="19491206"/>
            <ns1:semanticsText>LivingSubject.BirthTime</ns1:semanticsText>
        </ns1:livingSubjectBirthTime>
        <ns1:livingSubjectName>
            <ns1:value xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:type="ns1:PN

```

```
">
    <ns1:given>Karin</ns1:given>
    <ns1:family>Thalberg</ns1:family>
  </ns1:value>
  <ns1:semanticsText>LivingSubject.name</ns1:semanticsText>
</ns1:livingSubjectName>
</ns1:parameterList>
</ns1:queryByParameter>
</ns1:controlActProcess>
</ns1:PRPA_IN201306UV02>
```

9 Patient Chart

The eHealth Solutions **Patient Chart** provides an overview of patient's health data organized into several categories which are represented in the user interface by individual widgets. The values displayed in the widgets are not retrieved from CDA documents but are coming directly from FHIR resources fetched from the HDR via the FHIR Facade.

The FHIR resource can include references to other FHIR resources (literal references) or to contained resources (contained references), see [Section 1.3.5](#) and [FHIR documentation \(Resource References\)](#) for details. The **Patient Chart** tab supports the resolving of such references. The FHIR elements that can be used as a reference are labelled in the tables by a (Reference) tag.

- Filter
- Allergies
- Diagnoses
- Laboratory Report
- Medical History
- Medications
- Physiological Parameters
- Procedures
- Vaccinations

9.1 Filter

The **Patient Chart** provides a filter that is applied to multiple widgets at once:

- **Time-Range:** This filters for FHIR resources with a timestamp within the selected range, including the selected "From" and "To" date in case of a custom time-range.
- **Institution:** Restriction to a specific institution; this filters for FHIR resources that contain this institution in the respective fields as described below. Note that even if the table only displays the first entry, this filter evaluates all entries.

For the "date" filters, please refer to the official [FHIR documentation \(date parameter\)](#). The "institution" filter for Reference fields is applied on client side and not included in the FHIR query. Note that the filter behaves differently for some widgets, if so, it is described in the widget-specific section.

In the following widgets the content is always displayed, regardless of the applied filter:

- Allergies
- Patient Declarations
- Third-Party Application

9.2 Allergies

The **Allergies** widget uses AllergyIntolerance FHIR resources. Refer to the [FHIR documentation \(AllergyIntolerance\)](#) for further details.

[Table 119](#), [Table 120](#), and [Table 121](#) explain the use of the relevant FHIR elements by the **Allergies** widget.

Table 119: FHIR Elements for the “Type” in the Allergies Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
code	1..1	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
coding	1..*	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
system	0..1	The combination of “system” and “code” is used for SVS search. If at least one is found, the translation is used.
code	0..1	The combination of “system” and “code” is used for SVS search. If at least one is found, the translation is used.
display	0..1	Used if “system” and “code” are not found in SVS and “text” is also not available. If “display” is not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
text	0..1	Used if “system” and “code” are not found in SVS.

Table 120: FHIR Elements for the “Reaction” in the Allergies Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
reaction	0..*	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
manifestation	0..*	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
text	0..1	If not available, “display” is used.
coding	0..*	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
display	0..1	If “display” is also not available, <Unknown> is displayed.

Table 121: FHIR Elements for the “Criticality” in the Allergies Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
criticality	0..1	Possible values: “low” (Low risk), “high” (High risk), “unable-to-assess” (<Unknown>). If “criticality” is not available, <Unknown> is displayed.

9.3 Diagnoses

The **Diagnoses** table uses Condition FHIR resources. Refer to the [FHIR documentation \(Condition\)](#) for further details.

[Table 122](#), [Table 123](#), [Table 124](#), and [Table 125](#) explain the use of the relevant FHIR elements by the **Diagnoses** widget.

Table 122: FHIR Elements for the “Type” Column in the Diagnoses Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
code	1..1	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
coding	1..*	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
system	0..1	The combination of “system” and “code” is used for SVS search. If at least one is found, the translation is used.
code	0..1	The combination of “system” and “code” is used for SVS search. If at least one is found, the translation is used.

Table 122: FHIR Elements for the “Type” Column in the Diagnoses Widget 

Table 122: FHIR Elements for the "Type" Column in the Diagnoses Widget 

Name	Cardinality	Comment
display	0..1	Used if "system" and "code" are not found in SVS and "text" is also not available. If "display" is not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
text	0..1	Used if "system" and "code" are not found in SVS.

Table 123: FHIR Elements for the "Institution" Column in the Diagnoses Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
meta	1..1	
source	1..1	Used for SVS/HPD search in institutions. If not found, "source" itself is used.

Table 124: FHIR Elements for the "Date" Column in the Diagnoses Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
onset[x]	0..1	"onsetDateTime" or "onsetPeriod" is used, depending of which is available. If neither is provided, <Unknown> is displayed.
onsetDateTime	0..1	
onsetPeriod	0..1	
start	0..1	

Table 125: FHIR Elements for the "Clinical status", "Verification status" and "Severity" Columns in the Diagnoses Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
clinicalStatus	0..1	
verificationStatus	0..1	
severity	1..1	

9.4 Laboratory Report

The **Laboratory Report** widget is a lite version of the **Laboratory Reports** tab. Both use `DiagnosticReport` FHIR resources and `Observation` FHIR resources as referenced `DiagnosticReport.result`. Refer to the [FHIR documentation \(DiagnosticReport\)](#) and [FHIR documentation \(Observation\)](#) for further details. Whereas in the **Laboratory Reports** tab full history of the laboratory results can be displayed, the **Laboratory Report** widget displays only the data of the latest observation. Refer to [Section 10](#) for detailed information on the FHIR resources.

9.5 Medical History

The **Medical History** widget uses `Encounter` FHIR resources. Refer to the [FHIR documentation \(Encounter\)](#) for further details.

[Table 126](#), [Table 127](#), [Table 128](#), and [Table 129](#) explain the use of the relevant FHIR elements by the **Medical History** widget.

Table 126: FHIR Elements for the “Time Period” in the Medical History Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
period	1..1	
start	1..1	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
end	0..1	Not displayed if the encounter has not finished yet. If “start” date = “stop” date, only “start” date is displayed.

Table 127: FHIR Elements for the “Status” in the Medical History Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
status	1..1	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
class	1..1	Encounters are only shown if “Class” is not empty. Either “code” or “display” are required to provide a “class”.
code	0..1	
display	0..1	

Table 128: FHIR Elements for the “Institution” in the Medical History Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
serviceProvider	0..1	If not available, no institution is displayed.
type	0..1	Must be set to “Organization”.
identifier	0..1	Resolved in SVS. If empty or not resolvable, the “display” value is shown.
value	0..1	Only used if set to “Organization”.
display	0..1	Used if the “identifier” is empty or not resolvable in SVS. If “display” is empty as well, no service provider is displayed.

Table 129: FHIR Elements for the “Service Type” in the Medical History Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
serviceType	0..1	If not available, no service type is displayed.
coding	0..1	
code	0..1	Used for SVS search. If found, the translation is used.
display	0..1	Used if “code” is not found in SVS. If “display” is also not available, the “code” of the “serviceType” is displayed.

9.6 Medications

The **Medications** table uses MedicationStatement FHIR resources. Refer to the [FHIR documentation \(MedicationStatement\)](#) for further details.

The **Medications** widget contains a Filter drop-down that allows to filter the FHIR resources in the table. By default no filter is selected. The available filters are:

- **Administered:** FHIR resource that is referring to at least one MedicationAdministration in the partOf reference.
- **Dispensed:** FHIR resource that is referring to at least one MedicationDispense in the partOf reference.

- **Prescribed:** FHIR resource that is referring to at least one **MedicationRequest** in the **basedOn** reference.

Table 130, Table 131, Table 132, Table 133, Table 134, Table 135, and Table 136 explain the use of the relevant FHIR elements by the **Medications** widget.

Table 130: FHIR Elements for the “Type” Column in the Medications Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
medication[x]	1..1	(Reference) If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table. If the value is a Reference, the respective Medication resource is resolved and the code field is used.
coding	1..*	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
system	0..1	The combination of “system” and “code” is used for SVS search. If at least one is found, the translation is used.
code	0..1	The combination of “system” and “code” is used for SVS search. If at least one is found, the translation is used.
display	0..1	Used if “system” and “code” are not found in SVS and “text” is also not available. If “display” is not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
text	0..1	Used if “system” and “code” are not found in SVS.

Table 131: FHIR Elements for the “Date” Column in the Medications Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
effective[x]	0..1	“effectiveDateTime” or “effectivePeriod” is used, depending of which is available. If neither is provided, <Unknown> is displayed.
effectiveDateTime	0..1	
effectivePeriod	0..1	
start	0..1	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
end	0..1	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed.

Table 132: FHIR Elements for the “Frequency” Column in the Medications Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
Dosage	0..*	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
timing	0..1	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
repeat	0..1	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
frequency	0..1	If available and also “period” and “periodUnit” are present, the “intake” value is displayed in the following format: frequency / period periodUnit . If not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
period	0..1	If available and also “frequency” and “periodUnit” are present, the “intake” value is displayed in the following format: frequency / period periodUnit . If not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
periodUnit	0..1	If available and also “frequency” and “period” are present, the “intake” value is displayed in the following format: frequency / period periodUnit . If not available, <Unknown> is displayed.

Table 133: FHIR Elements for the “Dose” Column in the Medications Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
Dosage	0..*	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
doseAndRate	0..*	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
dose[x]	0..1	dqdoseQuantity or “doseRange” is used, depending of which is available. If neither is provided, <Unknown> is displayed.
doseQuantity	0..1	
doseRange	0..1	
low	0..1	If not available, but “high” is available, “<” is displayed. If not available and also “high” is not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
high	0..1	If not available, but “low” is available, “>” is displayed. If not available and also “low” is not available, <Unknown> is displayed.

Table 134: FHIR Elements for the “Route” Column in the Medications Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
Dosage	0..*	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
route	0..1	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
text	0..1	If not available, “display” is used.
coding	0..*	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
display	0..1	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed.

Table 135: FHIR Elements for the “Institution” Column in the Medications Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
informationSource	0..1	(Reference) Only if one is available, the following applies:
type	1..1	Only used if it is set to “Organization”.
identifier	0..1	
value	0..1	Used for SVS/HPD search in institutions. If not found, “Organization.name” is used.
Organization.name	0..1	Only used if the reference to the “Organization” could be resolved and the name is present. Otherwise, “display” is used.
display	0..1	If not available, “source” is used.
If none of the above applies:		
meta	1..1	
source	1..1	Used for SVS/HPD search in institutions. If not found, “source” itself is used.

Table 136: FHIR Elements for the “Status” Column in the Medications Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
status	1..1	

9.7 Physiological Parameters

The **Physiological Parameters** widget uses Observation FHIR resources. Refer to the [FHIR documentation \(Observation\)](#) for further details. Vital signs as listed under [FHIR documentation \(Vital Signs\)](#) can

be displayed in the widget. Note that for the blood pressure only the combined value (LOINC 85354-9) is supported.

For performance reasons the client-side institution filter is not implemented for the **Physiological Parameters** widget. The institution filter is included in the FHIR query and works only if the "Organization" is referencing another resource via a literal reference. This means that only the data matching the filter is sent from the FHIR server.

Table 137 explains the relevant FHIR elements to display a vital sign in the **Physiological Parameters** widget.

Table 137: FHIR Elements for a Vital Sign in the Physiological Parameters Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
Observation		
code	1..*	
coding	1..*	
system	1..1	Must be set to "http://loinc.org".
code	1..1	Use the LOINC value for the respective vital sign.
display	0..1	This value is ignored. eHealth Solutions uses default texts for the title of the vital sign.
subject	1..1	(Reference)
type	1..1	Must be set to "Patient".
effective[x]	0..1	The first available entry of the following list is used: "effectiveDateTime", "effectivePeriod.start", "effectivePeriod.end", "meta.lastUpdated"
effectiveDateTime	0..1	
effectivePeriod	0..1	
start	0..1	
end	0..1	
valueQuantity	0..1	Not required for the vital sign "Blood Pressure (LOINC 85354-9)".
value	0..1	If not available, the entry will not be displayed.
unit	0..1	If not available, "code" is used.
code	0..1	
component	0..*	Required for the vital sign "Blood Pressure (LOINC 85354-9)".
code	1..1	
coding	0..*	
system	0..1	Must be set to "http://loinc.org".
code	0..1	Set it to "8480-6" for the systolic blood pressure and to "8462-4" for the diastolic blood pressure.
valueQuantity	0..1	
value	0..1	If not available, the entry will not be displayed.
unit	0..1	If not available, "code" is used.
code	0..1	
performer	0..*	(Reference)
identifier	0..*	Used for filtering by institution. It is not displayed in the UI.
meta	0..1	
lastUpdated	0..1	
source	0..1	Used for filtering by institution. It is not displayed in the UI.

9.8 Procedures

The **Procedures** table uses Procedure FHIR resources. Refer to the [FHIR documentation \(Procedure\)](#) for further details.

Table 138, Table 139, Table 140, Table 141, and Table 142 explain the use of the relevant FHIR elements by the **Procedures** widget.

Table 138: FHIR Elements for the “Type” Column in the Procedures Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
code	1..1	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
coding	1..*	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
system	0..1	The combination of “system” and “code” is used for SVS search. If at least one is found, the translation is used.
code	0..1	The combination of “system” and “code” is used for SVS search. If at least one is found, the translation is used.
display	0..1	Used if “system” and “code” are not found in SVS and “text” is also not available. If “display” is not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
text	0..1	Used if “system” and “code” are not found in SVS.

Table 139: FHIR Elements for the “Institution” Column in the Procedures Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
performer	0..*	The first entry where the “actor” is of “type” “Organization” is used. If no “actor” of this “type” is found, the first “onBehalfOf” of “type” “Organization” is used.
actor	1..1	(Reference) Only used if the “type” is set to “Organization”.
type	1..1	Only used if it is set to “Organization”.
identifier	0..1	
value	0..1	Used for SVS/HPD search in institutions. If not found, “value” itself is used.
onBehalfOf	0..1	Used as fallback if no “actor” is of type “Organization”. “onBehalfOf” is only used if it is set to “Organization”.
performer	0..*	Only if one is available, the following applies:
type	1..1	Only used if set to “Organization”.
identifier	0..1	
value	0..1	Used for SVS/HPD search in institutions. If not found, “value” itself is used.
If none of the above applies:		
meta	1..1	
source	1..1	Used for SVS/HPD search in institutions. If not found, “source” itself is used.

Table 140: FHIR Elements for the “Date” Column in the Procedures Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
performed[x]	1..1	“performedDateTime” or “performedPeriod” is used, depending on which is available. If neither is provided, <Unknown> is displayed.
performedDateTime	0..1	
performedPeriod	0..1	
start	0..1	

Table 141: FHIR Elements for the “Status” Column in the Procedures Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
status	1..1	

Table 142: FHIR Elements for the “Performed by” Column in the Procedures Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
performer	0..*	(Reference) The first entry where the “actor” is of “type” “Practitioner” is used. If no “actor” of this “type” is found, the first entry is used. If no entry is present, <Unknown> is displayed.
actor	1..1	
identifier	0..1	
value	0..1	Used for SVS/HPD search in institutions. If not found, “value” itself is used. If “value” is also not available, <Unknown> is displayed

9.9 Vaccinations

The **Vaccination** table uses Immunization FHIR resources. Refer to the [FHIR documentation \(Immunization\)](#) for further details.

[Table 143](#), [Table 144](#), [Table 145](#), [Table 146](#), [Table 147](#), and [Table 148](#) explain the use of the relevant FHIR elements by the **Vaccinations** widget.

Table 143: FHIR Elements for the “Type” Column in the Vaccinations Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
vaccineCode	1..1	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
coding	1..*	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
system	0..1	The combination of “system” and “code” is used for SVS search. If at least one is found, the translation is used.
code	0..1	The combination of “system” and “code” is used for SVS search. If at least one is found, the translation is used.
display	0..1	Used if “system” and “code” are not found in SVS and “text” is also not available. If “display” is not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
text	0..1	Used if “system” and “code” are not found in SVS.

Table 144: FHIR Elements for the “Institution” Column in the Vaccinations Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
performer	0..*	Only if one is available, the following applies:
actor	1..1	(Reference) Only used if the “type” is set to “Organization”.
type	1..1	Only used if it is set to “Organization”.
identifier	0..1	
value	0..1	Used for SVS/HPD search in institutions. If not found, “display” is used. If “display” is also not provided, the “value” itself is used.
Reference		
display	1..1	Used if SVS/HPD search with “value” is not successful.
performer		

Table 144: FHIR Elements for the “Institution” Column in the Vaccinations Widget 

Table 144: FHIR Elements for the "Institution" Column in the Vaccinations Widget 

Name	Cardinality	Comment
function	0..1	Only used if "performer" is present more than once.
coding	0..1	
code	1..1	Organizations of type "AP" are preferred. If there are multiple "AP" organizations, the first one is used. If there is no "AP" organization, the first from the list is used.
If none of the above applies:		
meta	1..1	
source	1..1	Used for SVS/HPD search in institutions. If not found, the "source" itself is used.

Table 145: FHIR Elements for the "Date" Column in the Vaccinations Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
occurrence[x]	1..1	"occurrenceDateTime" or "occurrenceString" is used, depending of which is available. If neither is provided, <Unknown> is displayed. Entries with date as string or not provided are listed at the bottom of the table.
occurrenceDateTime	0..1	Preferred option as it does not interfere with sorting and filtering of data.
occurrenceString	0..1	If the date is sent as a string, the entry will not be displayed in the table once the date filter is applied.

Table 146: FHIR Elements for the "Series" Column in the Vaccinations Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
protocolApplied	0..*	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
series	0..1	If the string has the specific format <code>OID Code Display</code> , the combination of "OID" and "Code" is used for SVS/HPD search. If there is no match, the "Display" part of the string is displayed. If this specific format is not detected, the whole string is displayed. If no string is present, <Unknown> is displayed.

Table 147: FHIR Elements for the "Target Disease" Column in the Vaccinations Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
protocolApplied	0..*	If not present, <Unknown> is displayed.
targetDisease	0..*	If there are multiple entries, the first one is used. If none is available, <Unknown> is displayed.
coding	0..1	
system	1..1	The combination of "system" (OID) and "code" is used for SVS search. If found, the translation is used.
code	1..1	The combination of "system" (OID) and "code" is used for SVS search. If found, the translation is used.
display	1..1	Used if "system" and "code" is not found in SVS. If "display" is also not available, <Unknown> is displayed.

Table 148: FHIR Elements for the “Dose” Column in the Vaccinations Widget

Name	Cardinality	Comment
protocolApplied	0..*	If there are multiple entries, the first one is used. If none is available, <Unknown> is displayed.
doseNumber[x]	1..1	“doseNumberPositiveInt” or “doseNumberString” is used, depending on which is available.
doseNumberPositiveInt	0..1	
doseNumberString	0..1	If the string has the specific format <code>OID Code Display</code> , the combination of “OID” and “Code” is used for SVS/HPD search. If there is no match, the “Display” part of the string is displayed. If the specific format is not detected, the whole string is displayed. If no string is available, <Unknown> is displayed.
seriesDoses[x]	0..1	If available, it is appended after “of”, so the displayed entry has the format “X of Y”. “seriesDosesPositiveInt” or “seriesDosesString” is used, depending on which is available.
seriesDosesPositiveInt	0..1	
seriesDosesString	0..1	If the string has the specific format <code>OID Code Display</code> , the combination of “OID” and “Code” is used for SVS/HPD search. If there is no match, the “Display” part of the string is displayed. If the specific format is not detected, the whole string is displayed.

10 Laboratory Reports

The **Laboratory Reports** use **DiagnosticReport** FHIR resources and **Observation** FHIR resources as referenced **DiagnosticReport.result**. Refer to the [FHIR documentation \(DiagnosticReport\)](#) and [FHIR documentation \(Observation\)](#) for further details.

The **Laboratory Reports** support the resolving of references. The FHIR elements that can be used as a reference are labelled in the tables by a (Reference) tag.

The **Laboratory Reports** table contains an implicit **Filter** that restricts the FHIR resources shown in the table.

- The latest **DiagnosticReport** that has a status different to “cancelled” or “entered-in-error” and references at least one **Observation** resource in the **result** with category “laboratory” defines the scope of the table.
- All reports that match the “Date” and “Institution” of this report are used as information source.
- The **result** entries display only **Observation** resources that fulfill all following requirements:
 - The category is set to “laboratory”.
 - The status is set to either “final”, “amended” or “corrected”.
 - The **effective[x]** is provided.

10.1 Filter

In the **Laboratory Reports** a filter can be applied to restrict the displayed results. For the filter implementation details refer to [Section 9.1](#).

[Table 149](#), [Table 150](#), [Table 151](#), [Table 152](#), [Table 153](#), [Table 154](#), and [Table 155](#) explain the use of the relevant FHIR elements by the **Laboratory Reports** table.

Table 149: FHIR Elements for the “Component” Column Group in the Laboratory Reports

Name	Cardinality	Comment
DiagnosticReport		
category	0..*	If not available, <Unspecified> is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first “text” is used.
text	0..1	
coding	0..*	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
display	0..1	Used if “text” is not available. If “display” is not available, <Unknown> is displayed.

Table 150: FHIR Elements for the “Component” Column Entry in the Laboratory Reports

Name	Cardinality	Comment
Observation		
		(Reference)
code	1..1	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
coding	1..*	If not available, the entry will not be displayed in the table.
system	0..1	The combination of “system” and “code” is used for SVS search. If at least one is found, the translation is used.

Table 150: FHIR Elements for the “Component” Column Entry in the Laboratory Reports 

Table 150: FHIR Elements for the "Component" Column Entry in the Laboratory Reports 

Name	Cardinality	Comment
code	0..1	The combination of "system" and "code" is used for SVS search. If at least one is found, the translation is used.
display	0..1	Used if "system" and "code" are not found in SVS and "text" is also not available. If "display" is not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
text	0..1	Used if "system" and "code" are not found in SVS.

Table 151: FHIR Elements for the "Range" Column in the Laboratory Reports

Name	Cardinality	Comment
Observation		(Reference)
referenceRange	0..*	If not available, nothing is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
low	0..1	If not available, but "high" is available, "<" is displayed. If not available and also "high" is not available, "text" is displayed.
high	0..1	If not available, but "low" is available, ">" is displayed. If not available and also "low" is not available, "text" is displayed.
text	0..1	If not available, nothing is displayed.

Table 152: FHIR Elements for the "Date" Column Header in the Laboratory Reports

Name	Cardinality	Comment
DiagnosticReport		
effective[x]	0..1	"effectiveDateTime" or "effectivePeriod" is used, depending of which is available. If neither is provided, <Unknown> is displayed.
effectiveDateTime	0..1	
effectivePeriod	0..1	
start	0..1	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
end	0..1	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed. If identical to "start", only "start" is displayed.

Table 153: FHIR Elements for the "Institution" Column Header in the Laboratory Reports

Name	Cardinality	Comment
DiagnosticReport		
performer	0..*	(Reference) Only if at least one is available, the following applies, if there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
type	1..1	Only used if it is set to "Organization".
identifier	0..1	
value	0..1	Used for SVS/HPD search in institutions. If not found, "Organization.name" is used.
Organization.name	0..1	Only used if the reference to the "Organization" could be resolved and the name is present. Otherwise, "display" is used.
display	0..1	If not available, "source" is used.
If none of the above applies:		
meta	1..1	
source	1..1	Used for SVS/HPD search in institutions. If not found, "source" itself is used.

Table 154: FHIR Elements for the “Value” Column in the Laboratory Reports

Name	Cardinality	Comment
Observation		(Reference)
value[x]	0..1	If not available or none of the following value types is available, <Unknown> is displayed.
valueQuantity	0..1	
valueString	0..1	
valueCodeableConcept	0..1	
text	0..1	If not available, “display” is used.
coding	0..*	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
display	0..1	If not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
valueBoolean	0..1	
valueInteger	0..1	
valueRange	0..1	
low	0..1	If not available but “high” is available, “<” is displayed. If not available and also “high” is not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
high	0..1	If not available but “low” is available, “>” is displayed. If not available and also “low” is not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
valueRatio	0..1	
numerator	0..1	If not available or “denominator” not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
denominator	0..1	If not available or “numerator” not available, <Unknown> is displayed.
value	0..1	If not available or set to 0, <Unknown> is displayed.

Table 155: FHIR Elements for the “Out of Range Indicator” in the Laboratory Reports

Name	Cardinality	Comment
Observation		(Reference)
interpretation	0..*	If not available, no indicator is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
coding	0..*	If not available, no indicator is displayed. If there are multiple entries, the first one is used.
code	0..1	If one of “HH”, “H”, “L” or “LL”, the criticality is shown by one or two arrows. If “N”, no indicator is displayed. Otherwise, the “code” itself is displayed.

11 Data Donation

Patients can consent to donate their data for research purposes. The following sections describe the relevant FHIR resources:

- FHIR ResearchStudy
- FHIR Consent
- FHIR Bundle

11.1 FHIR ResearchStudy

For each research purpose, a FHIR ResearchStudy needs to be available. For general information on FHIR research studies, see the [official FHIR documentation \(ResearchStudy resource\)](#).

eHealth Solutions supports the following types of research studies:

⋮ Undirected

Patients can add restrictions to the consent they give (for example, restrict geographically where their data can be used). Refer to [Table 156](#) and [Example 146](#) for an explanation of the required FHIR elements and an example for an undirected research study.

⋮ Directed

Patients cannot add additional restrictions to the consent they give. eHealth Solutions uses the information given in the FHIR resource to create the consent. Refer to [Table 156](#) and [Example 147](#) for an explanation of the required FHIR elements and an example for an directed research study.

Table 156: FHIR Elements for the ResearchStudy Resource

Name	Cardinality	Comment
ResearchStudy	1..1	
status	1..1	Needs to be "active" to be proposed to patients.
category	0..*	Required for directed studies; ignored otherwise.
coding	0..*	For a directed study, a "coding" element with the following code and system must be added: ➤ Set code to "targeted". ➤ Set system to "eHealth-Solutions-Research-Studies". Additionally, "coding" elements for different research types can be added.
system	0..1	For example, "eHealth-Solutions-DataDonate-Purpose"
code	0..1	By default, the research types "academic-research" and "industry-research" are available in the system "eHealth-Solutions-DataDonate-Purpose". These research types are value sets and can be adapted. Additional research types can be added in the eHealth Solutions <i>Terminology Server</i> .
display	0..1	
condition	0..*	Required for directed studies; ignored otherwise.
coding	0..*	For a directed study, "coding" elements for different documents can be added.
system	0..1	For example, "http://loinc.org"
code	0..1	➤ The code of the required document. ➤ Codes that are not available in the value set "classCode" in the eHealth Solutions <i>Terminology Server</i> are ignored.
display	0..1	
relatedArtifact	0..1	If available more than once, eHealth Solutions only uses the first one.
type	1..1	Set it to "documentation".
url	0..1	Is displayed to the patient for additional information.

Table 156: FHIR Elements for the ResearchStudy Resource 

Name	Cardinality	Comment
location	0..*	Required for directed studies; ignored otherwise.
coding	0..*	For a directed study, "coding" elements for different regions can be added.
system	0..1	For example, "urn:iso:std:iso:3166:-2"
code	0..1	By default, the regions "EU" and "US" are available. These regions are value sets and can be adapted. Additional regions can be added in the eHealth Solutions Terminology Server.
display	0..1	
period	0..1	
sponsor	1..1	The identifier of the referenced organization must be available as institution OID in eHealth Solutions.

Example 146: Undirected Research Study

```
{
  "resourceType": "ResearchStudy",
  "id": "3132a7cd-b3cf-4c9b-9321-ff99149575ee",
  "title": "A Study of the Effects of Drug X on Condition Y",
  "status": "active",
  "description": "This study aims to evaluate the efficacy and safety of Drug X in treating patients with Condition Y.",
  "identifier": [
    {
      "value": "3132a7cd-b3cf-4c9b-9321-ff99149575ee"
    }
  ],
  "relatedArtifact": "relatedArtifact": [
    {
      "type": "documentation",
      "url": "https://www.example.com"
    }
  ],
  "period": {
    "start": "2025-01-01",
    "end": "2026-12-31"
  },
  "sponsor": {
    "reference": "Organization/8d1c08fc-b784-45da-aaa9-d004f2209b94"
  }
}
```

Example 147: Directed Research Study

```
{
  "resourceType": "ResearchStudy",
  "id": "e9fe09c5-1571-4e22-a1b7-8b23d6dc6e73",
  "meta": {
    "versionId": "2",
    "lastUpdated": "2025-06-05T11:39:38.341+00:00"
  },
  "identifier": [
    {
      "value": "89a0cd2a-0be1-4b54-9255-66c6556a2fc8"
    }
  ],
  "title": "Directed Study",
  "status": "active",
  "category": [
```

```

{
  "coding": [
    {
      "system": "eHealth-Solutions-Research-Studies",
      "code": "targeted",
      "display": "Directed Study indicator"
    }
  ]
},
{
  "coding": [
    {
      "system": "eHealth-Solutions-DataDonate-Purpose",
      "code": "academic-research",
      "display": "Academic Research"
    }
  ]
}
],
"condition": [
  {
    "coding": [
      {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "11502-2",
        "display": "Laboratory report"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "coding": [
      {
        "system": "http://loinc.org",
        "code": "18842-5",
        "display": "Discharge summary"
      }
    ]
  }
],
"relatedArtifact": "relatedArtifact": [
  {
    "type": "documentation",
    "url": "https://www.example.com"
  }
],
"location": [
  {
    "coding": [
      {
        "system": "urn:iso:std:iso:3166:-2",
        "code": "EU",
        "display": "European Union"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "coding": [
      {
        "system": "wrongLocationSystem",
        "code": "wrongLocationValue",
        "display": "Should not be displayed"
      }
    ]
  }
]
},
],

```

```

    "description": "This study aims to evaluate the efficacy and safety of Drug X in treating
    patients with Condition Y.",
    "period": {
      "start": "2025-01-01",
      "end": "2026-12-31"
    },
    "sponsor": {
      "reference": "Organization/8d1c08fc-b784-45da-aaa9-d004f2209b94",
      "type": "Organization"
    }
  }
}

```

11.2 FHIR Consent

eHealth Solutions uses FHIR consents to track the details of the consent the patient has given. [Table 157](#) describes which information is used by eHealth Solutions to create a valid consent. For general information on FHIR consents, see the [official FHIR documentation \(Consent resource\)](#). [Example 148](#) is an example where the consent has been given with several restrictions.

Table 157: Consent for Data Donation

Name	Comment
Consent	
identifier	
status	
code	
category	
provision	
type	
actor	
role	
reference	
purpose	
system	
code	The receiving system's URI to the ResearchStudy.
provision	
type	
code	➤ Used for the region the data can be used in. ➤ For each region, a separate <code>CodeableConcept</code> entry with a single coding element is added. ➤ By default, the regions "EU" and "US" are available. These regions are value sets and can be adapted. Additional regions can be added in the eHealth Solutions <i>Terminology Server</i>.
provision	
type	
code	➤ Used for the research type the data can be used for. ➤ For each authorized research type, a separate <code>CodeableConcept</code> entry with a single coding element is added. ➤ By default, the research types "academic-research" and "industry-research" are available. These research types are value sets and can be adapted. Additional research types can be added in the eHealth Solutions <i>Terminology Server</i>.
provision	
type	
code	Used to determine whether the data can be used after the donor's death or not. <code>coding.code</code> contains either "granted" or "denied" depending on whether data usage after death is granted or denied.

Example 148: FHIR Consent for Data Donation

```
{
  "resourceType": "Consent",
  "status": "active",
  "scope": {
    "coding": [ {
      "system": "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/consentscope",
      "code": "research"
    } ]
  },
  "category": [
    {
      "coding": [
        {
          "system": "http://loinc.org",
          "code": "59284-0",
          "display": "Consent Document"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "provision": {
    "type": "permit",
    "actor": [
      {
        "role": {
          "coding": [ {
            "system": "http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/v3-RoleCode",
            "code": "GRANTEE",
            "display": "grantee"
          } ]
        },
        "reference": {
          "type": "Organization",
          "identifier": {
            "value": "urn:oid:1.1.1.2.3"
          },
          "display": "General Hospital"
        }
      }
    ]
  },
  "purpose": [
    {
      "system": "urn:ehealth-solutions:purposeofuse",
      "code": "ResearchStudy/12334"
    }
  ],
  "provision": [
    {
      "type": "permit",
      "code": [
        {
          "coding": [
            {
              "system": "urn:iso:std:iso:3166:-2",
              "code": "at",
              "display": "Austria"
            }
          ]
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "coding": [
        {
          "system": "urn:iso:std:iso:3166:-2",
```

```

        "code": "eu",
        "display": "European Union"
    }
  ]
},
"provision": [
  {
    "type": "permit",
    "code": [
      {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "eHealth-Solutions-DataDonate-Purpose",
            "code": "academic-research",
            "display": "Academic Research"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "eHealth-Solutions-DataDonate-Purpose",
            "code": "industry-research",
            "display": "Research (partially) financed by industry"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "type": "permit",
    "code": [
      {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "urn:ehealth-solutions:afterdeath",
            "code": "granted",
            "display": "granted access after death"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
],
"provision": [
  {
    "type": "permit",
    "code": [
      {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "eHealth-Solutions-DataDonate-Diagnosis",
            "code": "diabetes",
            "display": "Diabetes"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "coding": [
          {
            "system": "eHealth-Solutions-DataDonate-Diagnosis",
            "code": "cancer",
            "display": "Cancer"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
]
}

```

11.3 FHIR Bundle

eHealth Solutions forwards the donated data (CDA documents) together with the FHIR consent via an MHD Minimal Provide Document Bundle. [Table 158](#) explains the relevant elements and [Example 149](#) is an example of such a bundle.

Table 158: FHIR Bundle for Data Donation

Name	Comment
resourceType	See the official documentation on Bundles for more information
type	
entry	Contains several resource elements with resourceType as follows: ➤ “Consent”; see Section 11.2 for detailed information ➤ “List” of SubmissionSets; see the official documentation on SubmissionSets ➤ “DocumentReference”; see the official documentation on DocumentReference ➤ “Binary”; see the official documentation on Binaries

Example 149: FHIR Bundle for Data Donation

```
{
  "resourceType": "Bundle",
  "id": "minimalProvideDocumentBundle",
  "meta": {
    "profile": [ "https://profiles.ihe.net/ITI/MHD/StructureDefinition/IHE.MHD.Minimal.
      ProvideBundle" ]
  },
  "type": "transaction",
  "entry": [
    {
      "resource": {
        "resourceType": "Consent",

        ... refer to the section "FHIR Consent" for the complete resource

      }
    },
    {
      "resource": {
        "resourceType": "List",
        "meta": {
          "profile": [ "https://profiles.ihe.net/ITI/MHD/StructureDefinition/IHE.MHD.Minimal.
            SubmissionSet" ]
        },
        "extension": [
          {
            "url": "https://profiles.ihe.net/ITI/MHD/StructureDefinition/ihe-designationType",
            "valueCodeableConcept": {
```

```

        "coding": [
            {
                "system": "2.16.840.1.113883.6.1",
                "code": "80563-0",
                "display": "Report"
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "url": "https://profiles.ihe.net/ITI/MHD/StructureDefinition-ihe-
intendedRecipient.html",
        "valueReference": {
            "reference": "Practitioner/a6453331-fbf1-4190-a1d9-3e38d74f1c2c"
        }
    },
    {
        "url": "https://profiles.ihe.net/ITI/MHD/StructureDefinition/ihe-sourceId",
        "valueIdentifier": {
            "value": "Organization/1.1.8"
        }
    }
],
"status": "current",
"mode": "working",
"code": {
    "coding": [
        {
            "system": "https://profiles.ihe.net/ITI/MHD/CodeSystem/MHDlistTypes",
            "code": "submissionset"
        }
    ]
},
"date": "2025-05-22T12:40:20+02:00",
"entry": [
    {
        "item": {
            "reference": "urn:uuid:9d09ccb5-9ff9-4648-9fde-342758638e58"
        }
    }
],
},
"request": {
    "method": "POST",
    "url": "List"
}
},
{
    "resource": {
        "resourceType": "DocumentReference",
        "id": "9d09ccb5-9ff9-4648-9fde-342758638e58",
        "meta": {
            "profile": [ "https://profiles.ihe.net/ITI/MHD/StructureDefinition/IHE.MHD.Minimal
.DocumentReference" ]
        },
        "masterIdentifier": {
            "system": "urn:ietf:rhc:3986",
            "value": "urn:uuid:9d09ccb5-9ff9-4648-9fde-342758638e58"
        },
        "status": "current",
        "content": [
            {
                "attachment": {
                    "contentType": "application/cda+xml",
                    "url": "/RetrieveDocument/1.1.1.2.3%7C9d09ccb5-9ff9-4648-9fde-342758638e58"
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}

```

```

    }
  }
]
},
"request": {
  "method": "POST",
  "url": "DocumentReference"
}
},
{
  "resource": {
    "resourceType": "Binary",
    "id": "1.1.1.2.3%7C9d09ccb5-9ff9-4648-9fde-342758638e58",
    "contentType": "application/cda+xml",
    "data": "PD94bWwgdGVyc2lvbj0iMS4wIiBlbmNvZG"
  },
  "request": {
    "method": "POST",
    "url": "Binary"
  }
}
]
}

```

12 User Account Administration

12.1 Deactivate User Account of a Patient

12.1.1 Deactivate User Account of a Patient – HL7v2

The following HL7 messages can be received and processed in order to deactivate the user account of a patient:

- ADT-A01
- ADT-A08

12.1.1.1 Message Structure

This section provides an overview and description of the message structure of the transaction **Deactivate User Account of a Patient**.

Table 159: List of Segments – Deactivate Patient

Segment	Description
MSH	Message Header
MSH-9-1	The message type must be ADT .
MSH-9-2	The trigger event must be A01 or A08 .
UAC	User Authentication Credential.
CON	Consent Information
EVN	Event Information
IN1	Patient Insurance Information
PID	Patient Information
PV1	Patient Visit Information
PV1-2	The Patient Class should be N .
ROL	Role
ROL-2	The Action Code must be DE .

⋮ MSH Segment

The HL7 MSH segment is present in every HL7 message type and defines the message's source, purpose, destination, and certain syntax specifics like delimiters (separator characters) and character sets. It is always the first segment in the HL7 message, with the only exception being HL7 batch messages.

⋮ EVN Segment

The EVN segment is used to communicate necessary trigger event information to receiving applications and specifies the type of event contained within the message.

⋮ IN1 Segment

The IN1 segment is used to transmit information about the paying body of the health services received by the patient. This could be an insurance or the patient himself. The segment is optional. However, once it is used, the fields marked with *Conditionally Required* are mandatory.

⋮ PID Segment

The PID segment contains the relevant patient data.

⋮ UAC Segment

The User Authentication Credential (UAC) segment is used to create, update or deactivate the user account of a patient if sent in combination with an ADT-01 or an ADT-08 message as trigger event. Please refer to [Section 1.1.5.7](#) for further information on the UAC segment.

CON Segment

The CON segment contains information on patient declarations, such as consents or opt-outs.

PV1 Segment

The PV1 segment is used by Registration/ADT applications to communicate information on a visit-specific basis. For the **Merge Patients** transaction, it is sufficient to fill the PV1-2 field.

ROL Segment

The ROL segment is used to deactivate the user account of a patient if sent in combination with an ADT-01 or an ADT-08 message as trigger event. Note that it is essential that the Action Code field ROL-2 contains the text **DE** which is here used differently than in the HL7 Standard.

12.1.1.2 Field Overview

The data required for the MSH segment can be seen in **Table 2**, those for PID in **Table 4** and those for IN1 in **Table 7**. For more information on the UAC and the ROL segments, please refer to **Table 8** and **Table 9**. These are the relevant fields of the other segments:

UAC-1-1

Type of the data submitted in field UAC-2-5. eHealth Solutions limits it to JWT in the context of **Patient Administration**.

UAC-2-4

The type of encoding of the data specified in field UAC-2-5. The following options are available: Base64 or A / plain (plain is not recommended).

UAC-2-5

Data to be sent. eHealth Solutions limits it to JWT in the context of **Patient Administration**. For further details, refer to chapter *Automation Service* in the *eHealth Solutions Interface Manual*.

EVN-2

Recorded Date/Time: Time at which the notification has been recorded in the system.

EVN-5

Operator ID: Identifies the individual that triggered the visit notification (used for logging purposes). In patient admissions, the treating physician should be entered here. Note that the field is mandatory in an ELGA environment (Austria only). Repetitions cannot be processed by eHealth Solutions.

EVN-7

Event Facility (only supported for Version 2.4 and higher): This field is only processed when PID-34 is empty.

PV1-2

Patient Class: Determines the type of patient visit. The field should have the value **N** for "not applicable".

ROL-2

Action Code. eHealth Solutions uses the code **DE** to deactivate an account.

Table 160: Fields Relevant for the Deactivate Patient Transaction

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
UAC-1-1	ST	No	Required
UAC-2-4	ID	No	Required
UAC-2-5	ST	No	Required
EVN-2	Recorded Date/Time	No	Not processed

Table 160: Fields Relevant for the Deactivate Patient Transaction 

Table 160: Fields Relevant for the Deactivate Patient Transaction 

HL7-Path	Name	Repeatable	Presence
EVN-5	Operator ID	Yes, but without effect	Conditionally Required
EVN-7	Event Facility	No	Optional
PV1-2	Patient Class	No	Required
ROL-2	ID	No	Required

Example 150: HL7v2 Deactivate Patient Message

Submission:

```
MSH|^~\&|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|20141001233656||ADT^A01|1412199415701|P|2.3.1||AL
UAC|JWT|^application^^A^JWT_TOKEN
EVN||20141001233656||^unknown
PID||1412199415782^^^&1.1.1.1.3&ISO^PI~66127483762232^
^^NATIONAL SOCIAL SECURITY ASSOCIATION&1.3.6.1.4.1.9784.999200.2.1&ISO^SS||LASTNAME^
FIRSTNAME||19030930233655|M|||+435121234567^^CP~^^Internet^bla.bla@ith-icoserve.com
ROL||DE
PV1||N
```

Response:

```
MSH|^~\&|QUA^1.1.1.1.1^ISO|QUA^1.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2.1.1^ISO|ITEH^1.1.2^ISO
|20141001233657||ACK^A01|1412199417491285|P|2.3.1
MSA|AA|1412199415701
```

13 User-defined Tables

13.1 MDM Tables

13.1.1 Reference ID Type Codes

urn:ihe:iti:xds:2013:uniqueId
Unique ID

urn:ihe:iti:xds:2013:accession
Accession Number

urn:ihe:iti:xds:2013:referral
Referral Number

urn:ihe:iti:xds:2013:order
Order Number

urn:ihe:iti:xdw:2013:workflowId
XDW Workflow ID

urn:sense:2015:caseId
Visit Number/Case ID

urn:sense:2016:studyInstanceUID
DICOM Study Instance UID

Manufacturer

ITH icoserve technology for healthcare GmbH
Innrain 98
6020 Innsbruck
Austria
Phone: +43 512 89059
ith-icoserve.com

Distributor

Siemens Healthineers AG
Siemensstr. 3
91301 Forchheim
Germany

İthalatçı ve Türkiye Yetkili Temsilcisi
Siemens Healthcare Sağlık A.Ş.
Yakacık Caddesi No 111
34870 Kartal İstanbul
Türkiye